Module “Code Generation for Data Processing”

Learning Goals

▶ Getting from an intermediate code representation to machine code
▶ Designing and implementing IRs and machine code generators
▶ Apply for: JIT compilation, query compilation, ISA emulation

Prerequisites

▶ Computer Architecture, Assembly, ERA, GRA/ASP
▶ Databases, Relational Algebra, GDB
▶ Beneficial: Compiler Construction, Modern DBs
Module “Code Generation for Data Processing”

Learning Goals

▶ Getting from an intermediate code representation to machine code
▶ Designing and implementing IRs and machine code generators
▶ Apply for: JIT compilation, query compilation, ISA emulation

Prerequisites

▶ Computer Architecture, Assembly
▶ Databases, Relational Algebra
▶ Beneficial: Compiler Construction, Modern DBs
Topic Overview
Topic Overview

Introduction

- Introduction and Interpretation
- Compiler Front-end
Topic Overview

Introduction
- Introduction and Interpretation
- Compiler Front-end

Intermediate Representations
- IR Concepts and Design
- LLVM-IR
- LLVM Transforms and Analyses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic Overview</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Introduction</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Introduction and Interpretation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Compiler Front-end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intermediate Representations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ IR Concepts and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ LLVM-IR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ LLVM Transforms and Analyses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compiler Back-end</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Instruction Selection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Register Allocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Linker, Loader, Debuginfo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Topic Overview**

**Introduction**
- Introduction and Interpretation
- Compiler Front-end

**Intermediate Representations**
- IR Concepts and Design
- LLVM-IR
- LLVM Transforms and Analyses

**Compiler Back-end**
- Instruction Selection
- Register Allocation
- Linker, Loader, Debuginfo

**Applications**
- JIT-compilation + Sandboxing
- Query Compilation
- Binary Translation
Lecture Organization

▶ Lecturer: Dr. Alexis Engelke engelke@in.tum.de
▶ Time slot: Thu 10-14, 02.11.018
▶ Material: https://db.in.tum.de/teaching/ws2223/codegen/

Exam

▶ Written exam, 90 minutes, no retake, date TBD
▶ (Might change to oral on very low registration count)
Exercises

- Weekly homework, often with programming exercise
- Submission via e-mail: engelke+cghomework@in.tum.de
  - Probably no explicit grading, feedback on best effort
- Exercise sessions to present and discuss solutions

Grade Bonus

- Requirement: \( N - 2 \) “sufficiently working” homework submissions and at least 2 presentations of homework in class
- Bonus: grades in \([1.3; 4.0]\) improved by 0.3
Why study compilers?

- Critical component of every system, functionality and performance
  - Compiler mostly *alone* responsible for using hardware well

- Brings together many aspects of CS:
  - Theory, algorithms, systems, architecture, software engineering, (ML)

- New developments/requirements pose new challenges
  - New architectures, environments, language concepts, . . .

- High complexity!
## Compiler Lectures @ TUM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compiler Construction</strong></td>
<td>IN2227</td>
<td>SS, THEO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front-end, parsing, semantic analyses, types</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Program Optimization</strong></td>
<td>IN2053</td>
<td>WS, THEO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyses, transformations, abstract interpretation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Virtual Machines</strong></td>
<td>IN2040</td>
<td>SS, THEO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mapping programming paradigms to IR/bytecode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Programming Languages</strong></td>
<td>CIT3230000</td>
<td>WS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementation of advanced language features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Code Generation</strong></td>
<td>CIT3230001</td>
<td>WS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-end, machine code generation, JIT comp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Why study code generation?

Frameworks (LLVM, ...) exist and are comparably good, but often not good enough (performance, features)

Many systems with code gen. have their own back-end

E.g.: V8, WebKit FTL, .NET RyuJIT, GHC, Zig, QEMU, Umbra, ...

Machine code is not the only target: bytecode

Often used for code execution

E.g.: V8, Java, .NET MSIL, BEAM (Erlang), Python, MonetDB, eBPF, ...

Allows for flexible design

But: efficient execution needs machine code generation
Why study code generation?

- Frameworks (LLVM, ...) exist and are comparably good, but often not good enough (performance, features)
  - Many systems with code gen. have their own back-end
  - E.g.: V8, WebKit FTL, .NET RyuJIT, GHC, Zig, QEMU, Umbra, …

- Machine code is not the only target: bytecode
  - Often used for code execution
  - E.g.: V8, Java, .NET MSIL, BEAM (Erlang), Python, MonetDB, eBPF, …

- Allows for flexible design
  - But: efficient execution needs machine code generation
Why study code generation?

- Frameworks (LLVM, ...) exist and are comparably good, but often not good enough (performance, features)
  - Many systems with code gen. have their own back-end
  - E.g.: V8, WebKit FTL, .NET RyuJIT, GHC, Zig, QEMU, Umbra, ...

- Machine code is not the only target: bytecode
  - Often used for code execution
  - E.g.: V8, Java, .NET MSIL, BEAM (Erlang), Python, MonetDB, eBPF, ...
  - Allows for flexible design
  - But: efficient execution needs machine code generation
Proebsting’s Law

“Compiler advances double computing power every 18 years.”

– Todd Proebsting, 1998

▶ http://proebsting.cs.arizona.edu/law.html
Proebsting’s Law

“Compiler advances double computing power every 18 years.”

– Todd Proebsting, 1998

\(^1\)http://proebsting.cs.arizona.edu/law.html
Proebsting’s Law

“Compiler advances double computing power every 18 years.”

– Todd Proebsting, 1998\(^1\)

▶ Still optimistic; depends on number of abstractions

\(^1\)http://proebsting.cs.arizona.edu/law.html
Motivational Example: Brainfuck

- Turing-complete esoteric programming language, 8 operations
  - Input/output: `,`
  - Moving pointer over infinite array: `< >`
  - Increment/decrement: `+ -`
  - Jump to matching bracket if (not) zero: `[ ]`

```plaintext
++++++[->++++++<]>.
```

- Execution with pen/paper? 😐
Program Execution

Program → ??? → Result
Program Execution

Program → Hardware → Result
Program Execution

Program → Hardware → Result

Programs

- High flexibility (possibly)
- Many abstractions (typically)
- Several paradigms
Program Execution

Program Execution

Program → Hardware → Result

Programs
- High flexibility (possibly)
- Many abstractions (typically)
- Several paradigms

Hardware/ISA
- Low-level interface
- Few operations, imperative
- “Not easy” to write
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Interpretation

▶ Write an interpreter!

```c
unsigned char state[10000];
unsigned ptr = 0, pc = 0;
while (prog[pc])
    switch (prog[pc++]) {
    case '.': putchar(state[ptr]); break;
    case ',': state[ptr] = getchar(); break;
    case '>': ptr++; break;
    case '<': ptr--; break;
    case '+': state[ptr]++; break;
    case '-': state[ptr]--; break;
    case '[': state[ptr] || (pc = matchParen(pc, prog)); break;
    case ']': state[ptr] && (pc = matchParen(pc, prog)); break;
    }
```
Program Execution

Compiler
- Translate program to other language
- Might optimize/improve program
- C, C++, Rust → machine code
- Python, Java → bytecode

Interpreter
- Directly execute program
- Computes program result
- Shell scripts, Python bytecode, machine code (conceptually)

Multiple compilation steps can precede the "final interpretation"
Program Execution

Compiler

Program → Compiler → Program

- Translate program to other lang.
- Might optimize/improve program
Program Execution

Compiler

Program $\rightarrow$ Compiler $\rightarrow$ Program

- Translate program to other lang.
- Might optimize/improve program

- C, C++, Rust $\rightarrow$ machine code
- Python, Java $\rightarrow$ bytecode
Program Execution

**Compiler**

- Program $\rightarrow$ Compiler $\rightarrow$ Program
- Translate program to other lang.
- Might optimize/improve program
- C, C++, Rust $\rightarrow$ machine code
- Python, Java $\rightarrow$ bytecode

**Interpreter**

- Program $\rightarrow$ Interpreter $\rightarrow$ Result
- Directly execute program
- Computes program result
# Program Execution

## Compiler

Program → **Compiler** → Program

- Translate program to other lang.
- Might optimize/improve program

- C, C++, Rust → machine code
- Python, Java → bytecode

## Interpreter

Program → **Interpreter** → Result

- Directly execute program
- Computes program result

- Shell scripts, Python bytecode, machine code (conceptually)
Program Execution

Compiler

Program $\rightarrow$ Compiler $\rightarrow$ Program

- Translate program to other lang.
- Might optimize/improve program

- C, C++, Rust $\rightarrow$ machine code
- Python, Java $\rightarrow$ bytecode

Interpreter

Program $\rightarrow$ Interpreter $\rightarrow$ Result

- Directly execute program
- Computes program result

- Shell scripts, Python bytecode, machine code (conceptually)

- Multiple compilation steps can precede the “final interpretation”
Compilers

▶ Targets: machine code, bytecode, or other source language

▶ Constraints: specs, resources (comp.-time, etc.), requirements (perf., etc.)

▶ Examples:
  - "Classic" compilers source → machine code
  - JIT compilation of JavaScript, WebAssembly, Java bytecode, ...
  - Database query compilation
  - ISA emulation/binary translation
Compilers

- Targets: machine code, bytecode, or other source language
- Typical goals: better language usability and performance
  - Make lang. usable at all, faster, use less resources, etc.
Compilers

- Targets: machine code, bytecode, or other source language
- Typical goals: better language usability and performance
  - Make lang. usable at all, faster, use less resources, etc.
- Constraints: specs, resources (comp.-time, etc.), requirements (perf., etc.)
Compilers

- Targets: machine code, bytecode, or other source language
- Typical goals: better language usability and performance
  - Make lang. usable at all, faster, use less resources, etc.
- Constraints: specs, resources (comp.-time, etc.), requirements (perf., etc.)
- Examples:
  - “Classic” compilers source → machine code
  - JIT compilation of JavaScript, WebAssembly, Java bytecode, ...
  - Database query compilation
  - ISA emulation/binary translation
Compiler Structure: Monolithic

- Inflexible architecture, hard to retarget
Compiler Structure: Two-phase architecture

Source Program → Front-end → Back-end → Machine Code

Front-end:
- Parses source code
- Detects syntax/semantical errors
- Emits intermediate representation
- Typically: $O(n)$ or $O(n \log n)$

Back-end:
- Translates IR to target architecture
- Can assume valid IR ($\Rightarrow$ no errors)
- Possibly one back-end per architecture
- Contains NP-complete problems
Compiler Structure: Two-phase architecture

Front-end
- Parses source code
- Detect syntax/semantical errors
- Emit *intermediate representation*
  encode semantics/knowledge
- Typically: $O(n)$ or $O(n \log n)$
Compiler Structure: Two-phase architecture

Source Program → Front-end → Back-end → Machine Code

Front-end
- Parses source code
- Detect syntax/semantical errors
- Emit *intermediate representation*
  - encode semantics/knowledge
- Typically: $O(n)$ or $O(n \log n)$

Back-end
- Translate IR to target architecture
- Can assume valid IR ($\leadsto$ no errors)
- Possibly one back-end per arch.
- Contains $\mathcal{NP}$-complete problems
Compiler Structure: Three-phase architecture

Source Program → Front-end → IR → Optimizer → IR → Back-end → Machine Code

- Front-end: Convert source program to Intermediate Representation (IR)
- Optimizer: Analyze, transform, and rewrite program inside IR
- Back-end: Generate machine code from intermediate representation
- Errors: Feedback path from back-end to front-end
Compiler Structure: Three-phase architecture

Optimizer: analyze/transform/rewrite program inside IR
Compiler Structure: Three-phase architecture

- Optimizer: analyze/transform/rewrite program inside IR

- Conceptual architecture: real compilers typically much more complex
  - Several IRs in front-end and back-end, optimizations on different IRs
  - Multiple front-ends for different languages
  - Multiple back-ends for different architectures
Compiler Front-end

1. Tokenizer: recognize words, numbers, operators, etc.

   ▶ Example: \(a+b*c\) → \(\text{ID}(a) \ \text{PLUS} \ \text{ID}(b) \ \text{TIMES} \ \text{ID}(c)\)

2. Parser: build (abstract) syntax tree, check for syntax errors

   CFG

   ▶ Syntax Tree: describe grammatical structure of complete program

   Example: \(\text{expr}(\text{"a"}, \text{op}(\"+\"), \text{expr}(\text{"b"}, \text{op}(\"*\"), \text{expr}(\text{"c"}))\)

   ▶ Abstract Syntax Tree: only relevant information, more concise

   Example: \(\text{plus}(\text{"a"}, \text{times}(\text{"b"}, \text{"c"}))\)

3. Semantic Analysis: check types, variable existence, etc.

4. IR Generator: produce IR for next stage

   ▶ This might be the AST itself
Compiler Front-end

1. **Tokenizer:** recognize words, numbers, operators, etc.
   - Example: \( a+b*c \rightarrow ID(a) \text{ PLUS } ID(b) \text{ TIMES } ID(c) \)
Compiler Front-end

1. **Tokenizer:** recognize words, numbers, operators, etc.
   - Example: \(a + b * c \rightarrow \text{ID}(a) \ \text{PLUS} \ \text{ID}(b) \ \text{TIMES} \ \text{ID}(c)\)

2. **Parser:** build (abstract) syntax tree, check for syntax errors
   - Syntax Tree: describe grammatical structure of complete program
     - Example: \(\text{expr}("a", \text{op}("+"), \text{expr}("b", \text{op}("*"), \text{expr}("c"))\)
   - Abstract Syntax Tree: only relevant information, more concise
     - Example: \(\text{plus}("a", \text{times}("b", "c"))\)
Compiler Front-end

1. Tokenizer: recognize words, numbers, operators, etc.
   ▶ Example: \( a+b\times c \rightarrow \text{ID}(a) \ \text{PLUS} \ \text{ID}(b) \ \text{TIMES} \ \text{ID}(c) \)

2. Parser: build (abstract) syntax tree, check for syntax errors
   ▶ Syntax Tree: describe grammatical structure of complete program
     Example: \( \text{expr}("a", \text{op}("+"), \text{expr}("b", \text{op}("*"), \text{expr}("c")) \)
   ▶ Abstract Syntax Tree: only relevant information, more concise
     Example: \( \text{plus}("a", \text{times}("b", "c")) \)

3. Semantic Analysis: check types, variable existence, etc.
Compiler Front-end

1. Tokenizer: recognize words, numbers, operators, etc.
   ▶ Example: \(a+b\times c \rightarrow \text{ID}(a) \ \text{PLUS} \ \text{ID}(b) \ \text{TIMES} \ \text{ID}(c)\)

2. Parser: build (abstract) syntax tree, check for syntax errors
   ▶ Syntax Tree: describe grammatical structure of complete program
     Example: \(\text{expr}("a", \text{op}("+")), \text{expr}("b", \text{op}("*")), \text{expr}("c"))\)
   ▶ Abstract Syntax Tree: only relevant information, more concise
     Example: \(\text{plus}("a", \text{times}("b", "c"))\)

3. Semantic Analysis: check types, variable existence, etc.

4. IR Generator: produce IR for next stage
   ▶ This might be the AST itself
Compiler Back-end

1. Instruction Selection: map IR operations to target instructions
   - Use target features: special insts., addressing modes, ...
   - Still using virtual/unlimited registers

2. Instruction Scheduling: optimize order for target arch.
   - Start memory/high-latency earlier, etc.
   - Requires knowledge about micro-architecture

3. Register Allocation: map values to fixed register set/stack
   - Use available registers effectively, minimize stack usage
Compiler Back-end

1. Instruction Selection: map IR operations to target instructions
   - Use target features: special insts., addressing modes, ...
   - Still using virtual/unlimited registers
Compiler Back-end

1. Instruction Selection: map IR operations to target instructions
   - Use target features: special insts., addressing modes, ...
   - Still using virtual/unlimited registers

2. Instruction Scheduling: optimize order for target arch.
   - Start memory/high-latency earlier, etc.
   - Requires knowledge about micro-architecture
Compiler Back-end

1. Instruction Selection: map IR operations to target instructions
   ▶ Use target features: special insts., addressing modes, ...
   ▶ Still using virtual/unlimited registers

2. Instruction Scheduling: optimize order for target arch.
   ▶ Start memory/high-latency earlier, etc.
   ▶ Requires knowledge about micro-architecture

3. Register Allocation: map values to fixed register set/stack
   ▶ Use available registers effectively, minimize stack usage
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Front-end

- Need to skip comments
- Bracket searching is expensive/redundant
- Idea: “parse” program!
- Tokenizer: yield next operation, skipping comments
- Parser: find matching brackets, construct AST

```
+[[-]>

root

+ []

[]

[] >

-
```
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – AST Interpretation

AST can be interpreted recursively

```c
struct node { char kind; int cldCnt; struct node* cld; };
struct state { unsigned char* arr; size_t ptr; };
void donode(struct node* n, struct state* s) {
    switch (n->kind) {
    case ’+’: s->arr[s->ptr]++; break;
    // ...
    case ’[’: while (s->arr[s->ptr]) children(n); break;
    case 0: children(n); break; // root
    }
}
void children(struct node* n, struct state* s) {
    for (int i = 0; i < n->cldCnt; i++) donode(n->cld + i, s);
}
```
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Optimization

Inefficient sequences of `+`/`-`/`<`/`>` can be combined

Trivially done when generating IR

Fold patterns into more high-level operations

`[-]` = set zero

`[>]` = find next zero (`memchr`)

`[->+>+«]` = add to next two siblings, set zero

`[->+++<]` = add 3 times to next sibling, set zero

...
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Optimization

- Inefficient sequences of +/−/</> can be combined
  - Trivially done when generating IR
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Optimization

- Inefficient sequences of +/−/</> can be combined
  - Trivially done when generating IR

- Fold patterns into more high-level operations
  - [-] = set zero
  - [>] = find next zero (memchr)
  - [->+>+<-] = add to next two siblings, set zero
  - [->+++<] = add 3 times to next sibling, set zero
  - ...
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Optimization

- Fold offset into operation
  - right(2) add(1) = addoff(2, 1) right(2)
  - Also possible with loops
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Optimization

- Fold offset into operation
  - \( \text{right}(2) \text{ add}(1) = \text{addoff}(2, 1) \text{ right}(2) \)
  - Also possible with loops

- Analysis: does loop move pointer?
  - Loops that keep position intact allow more optimizations
  - Maybe distinguish “regular loops” from arbitrary loops?
- Get rid of all “effect-less” pointer movements
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Optimization

▶ Fold offset into operation
   ▶ right(2) add(1) = addoff(2, 1) right(2)
   ▶ Also possible with loops

▶ Analysis: does loop move pointer?
   ▶ Loops that keep position intact allow more optimizations
   ▶ Maybe distinguish “regular loops” from arbitrary loops?
▶ Get rid of all “effect-less” pointer movements

▶ Combine arithmetic operations, disambiguate addresses, etc.
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Bytecode

Tree is nice, but rather inefficient
⇝ flat and compact bytecode

Avoid pointer dereferences/indirections; keep code size small

Superinstructions: combine common sequences to one instruction

Maybe dispatch two instructions at once?

switch (ops[pc] | ops[pc+1] « 8)
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Bytecode

- Tree is nice, but rather inefficient $\leadsto$ flat and compact bytecode
- Avoid pointer dereferences/indirections; keep code size small
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Bytecode

- Tree is nice, but rather inefficient \(\rightsquigarrow\) flat and compact bytecode
- Avoid pointer dereferences/indirections; keep code size small

- Superinstructions: combine common sequences to one instruction
- Maybe dispatch two instructions at once?
  - switch (ops[pc] | ops[pc+1] \(\ll\) 8)
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Threaded Interpretation

```
Simple switch–case dispatch has lots of branch misses

Threaded interpretation: at end of a handler, jump to next op

struct op { char op; char data; }
struct state { unsigned char* arr; size_t ptr; }

void threadedInterp(struct op* ops, struct state* s) {
    static const void* table[] = { &&CASE_ADD, &&CASE_RIGHT, }
    #define DISPATCH do { goto *table[(++pc)->op]; } while (0)
    struct op* pc = ops;
    DISPATCH;
    CASE_ADD: s->arr[s->ptr] += pc->data; DISPATCH;
    CASE_RIGHT: s->arr += pc->data; DISPATCH;
}
```
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Threaded Interpretation

- Simple switch-case dispatch has lots of branch misses
- Threaded interpretation: at end of a handler, jump to next op

```c
struct op { char op; char data; };
struct state { unsigned char* arr; size_t ptr; };
void threadedInterp(struct op* ops, struct state* s) {
    static const void* table[] = { &&CASE_ADD, &&CASE_RIGHT, };
#define DISPATCH do { goto *table[(++pc)->op]; } while (0)

    struct op* pc = ops;
    DISPATCH;

    CASE_ADD: s->arr[s->ptr] += pc->data; DISPATCH;
    CASE_RIGHT: s->arr += pc->data; DISPATCH;
}
```
Fast Interpretation

- Key technique to “avoid” compilation to machine code
Fast Interpretation

- Key technique to “avoid” compilation to machine code

- Preprocess program into efficiently executable bytecode
  - Easily identifiable opcode, homogeneous structure
  - Can be linear (fast to execute), but trees also work

- Perhaps optimize – if it’s worth the benefit
- Fold constants, combine instructions, ...
- Consider superinstructions for common sequences
- For very cold code: avoid transformations at all
- Use threaded-interpretation to avoid branch misses
Fast Interpretation

- Key technique to “avoid” compilation to machine code
- Preprocess program into efficiently executable bytecode
  - Easily identifiable opcode, homogeneous structure
  - Can be linear (fast to execute), but trees also work
- Perhaps optimize – if it’s worth the benefit
  - Fold constants, combine instructions, …
  - Consider superinstructions for common sequences
- For very cold code: avoid transformations at all
- Use threaded-interpretation to avoid branch misses
Fast Interpretation

- Key technique to “avoid” compilation to machine code

- Preprocess program into efficiently executable bytecode
  - Easily identifiable opcode, homogeneous structure
  - Can be linear (fast to execute), but trees also work

- Perhaps optimize – if it’s worth the benefit
  - Fold constants, combine instructions, ...
  - Consider superinstructions for common sequences

- For very cold code: avoid transformations at all

- Use threaded-interpretation to avoid branch misses
Compiler: Surrounding – Compile-time

- Typical environment for a C/C++ compiler:

- Calling Convention: interface with other objects/libraries
- Build systems, dependencies, debuggers, etc.
- Compilation target machine (hardware, VM, etc.)
Compiler: Surrounding – Run-time

- OS interface (I/O, ...)
- Memory management (allocation, GC, ...)
- Parallelization, threads, ...
- VM for execution of virtual assembly (JVM, ...)
- Run-time type checking
- Error handling: exception unwinding, assertions, ...
- Reflection, RTTI
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Runtime Environment
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Runtime Environment

- Needs I/O for . and ,
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Runtime Environment

- Needs I/O for . and ,
- Memory management: infinitely sized array
- Allocate on demand (easy?)
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Runtime Environment

- Needs I/O for `,` and `,`.
- Memory management: infinitely sized array
- Allocate on demand (easy?)
  - What if main memory or address space is insufficient?
- Deallocation of empty pages?
Motivational Example: Brainfuck – Runtime Environment

- Needs I/O for . and ,

- Memory management: infinitely sized array
- Allocate on demand (easy?)
  - What if main memory or address space is insufficient?
- Deallocation of empty pages?

- Error handling: unmatched brackets
Compilation point: AoT vs. JIT

- **Ahead-of-Time (AoT)**
  - All code has to be compiled
  - No dynamic optimizations
  - Compilation-time secondary concern

- **Just-in-Time (JIT)**
  - Compilation-time is critical
  - Code can be compiled on-demand
  - Incremental optimization, too
  - Handle cold code fast
  - Dynamic specializations possible
  - Allows for `eval()`
Compilation point: AoT vs. JIT

Ahead-of-Time (AoT)

- All code has to be compiled
- No dynamic optimizations
- Compilation-time secondary concern

Just-in-Time (JIT)

- Compilation-time is critical
- Code can be compiled on-demand
  - Incremental optimization, too
- Handle cold code fast
- Dynamic specializations possible
- Allows for eval()
Compilation point: AoT vs. JIT

**Ahead-of-Time (AoT)**
- All code has to be compiled
- No dynamic optimizations
- Compilation-time secondary concern

**Just-in-Time (JIT)**
- Compilation-time is critical
- Code can be compiled on-demand
  - Incremental optimization, too
- Handle cold code fast
- Dynamic specializations possible
- Allows for `eval()`

Various hybrid combinations possible
Compiler Design: Effect of Languages – Imperative

- Step-by-step execution of program modification of state
- Close to hardware execution model
- Direct influence of result
- Tracking of state is complex
- Dynamic typing: more complexity
- Limits optimization possibilities

```c
void addvec(int* a, const int* b) {
    for (unsigned i = 0; i < 4; i++)
        a[i] += b[i]; // vectorizable?
}
```

```c
func:
    mov [rdi], rsi
    mov [rdi+8], rdx
    mov [rdi], 0 // redundant?
    ret
```
Compiler Design: Effect of Languages – Declarative

- Describes execution target
- Compiler has to derive good mapping to imperative hardware
  - Allows for more optimizations
  - Mapping to hardware non-trivial
    - Might need more stages
    - Preserve semantic info for opt!
- Programmer has less “control”

```sql
select s.name
from studenten s
where exists (select 1
  from hoeren h
  where h.matrno=s.matrno)
```

```ocaml
let rec fac = function
  | 0  | 1 -> 1
  | n  | n * fac (n - 1)
```
Introduction and Interpretation – Summary

- Compilation vs. interpretation and combinations
- Compilers are key to usable/performant languages
- Target language typically machine code or bytecode
- Three-phase architecture widely used
- Interpretation techniques: bytecode, threaded interpretation, ...
- JIT compilation imposes different constraints
Introduction and Interpretation – Questions

- What is typically compiled and what is interpreted? Why?
  - PostScript, C, JavaScript, HTML, SQL
- What are typical types of output languages of compilers?
- How does a compiler IR differ from the source input?
- What is the impact of the language paradigm on optimizations?
- What are important factors for an efficient interpreter?
- What are key differences between AoT and JIT compilation?
Code Generation for Data Processing

Lecture 2: Compiler Front-end

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Typical architecture: separate lexer, parser, and context analysis
- Allows for more efficient lexical analysis
- Smaller components, easier to understand, etc.

Some languages: preprocessor and macro expansion
Lexer

- Convert stream of chars to stream of words (*tokens*)
- Detect/classify identifiers, numbers, operators, …
- Strip whitespace, comments, etc.
Lexer

- Convert stream of chars to stream of words (*tokens*)
- Detect/classify identifiers, numbers, operators, ...
- Strip whitespace, comments, etc.

\[
a+b\times c \rightarrow \text{ID}(a) \text{ PLUS } \text{ID}(b) \text{ TIMES } \text{ID}(c)
\]

- Typically representable as regular expressions
Typical Token Kinds

- **Punctuators**: ( ) [ ] { } ; = + += | ||
- **Identifiers**: abc123 main
- **Keywords**: void int __asm__
- **Numeric constants**: 123 0xab1 5.7e3 0x1.8p1
- **Char constants**: 'a' u'œ'
- **String literals**: "abc\x12\n"
- **Internal**: EOF COMMENT UNKNOWN INDENT DEDENT

Comments might be useful for annotations, e.g. // fallthrough
Typical Token Kinds

- **Punctuators:** ( ) [ ] { } ; = + += | ||
- **Identifiers:** abc123 main
- **Keywords:** void int __asm__
- **Numeric constants:** 123 0xab1 5.7e3 0x1.8p1
- **Char constants:** 'a' u'œ'
- **String literals:** "abc\x12\n"
- **Internal:** EOF COMMENT UNKNOWN INDENT DEDENT
  - Comments might be useful for annotations, e.g. // fallthrough

Comments might be useful for annotations, e.g. // fallthrough
def nextToken(inp: str) -> tuple[str, str, str]:
    # Get next token, return (kind, value, remainder)
    inp = inp.lstrip()
    if not inp:
        return "EOF", ",", inp
    if inp[0].isdigit():
        m = re.match(r'\d*[0-9]*|0([0-7]+|x[0-9a-fA-F]+)','', inp)
        return "NUM", m[0], inp[m.end():]
    if inp[0].isalpha():
        m = re.match(r'[a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*', inp)
        if m[0] in KEYWORDS: return m[0], m[0], inp[m.end():]
        return "IDENT", m[0], inp[m.end():]
    if inp[:2] == "+=": return "PLUSEQ", inp[:2], inp[2:]
    if inp[:1] == "+": return "PLUS", inp[:1], inp[1:]
    ...
    raise Exception()
main() <%
    // yay, this is C99?/
    puts("hi\_world!");
    puts("what\’s\_up??!");
%>
Lexing C??=

```c
main() <%
    // yay, this is C99??/
    puts("hi\_world!");
    puts("what\’s\_up??!");
%>

Output: what’s up|
Lexing C

```c
main() <%
// yay, this is C99/!
puts("hi\world!");
puts("what\’s\s\s\s\s\s\s\u201cu\p up\?!");
%>
```

Output: what’s up!

- Trigraphs for systems with more limited encodings/char sets
- Digraphs to provide a more readable alternative...
Lexer Implementation

- Essentially a DFA (for most languages)
  - Set of regexes $\rightarrow$ NFA $\rightarrow$ DFA
- Respect whitespace/separators for operators, e.g. + and +=
- Automatic tools (e.g., flex) exist; most compilers do their own
- Keywords typically parsed as identifiers first
  - Check identifier if it is a keyword; can use perfect hashing
- Other practical problems
  - UTF-8 homoglyphs; trigraphs; pre-processing directives
Parsing

- Convert stream of tokens into (abstract) syntax tree
- Most programming languages are context-sensitive
  - Variable declarations, argument count, type match, etc.
    - optionally separated into semantic analysis

  Syntactically valid: `void foo = doesntExist / "abc";`
- Grammar usually specified as CFG
Context-Free Grammar (CFG)

- **Terminals**: basic symbols/tokens
- **Non-terminals**: syntactic variables
- **Start symbol**: non-terminal defining language
- **Productions**: non-terminal $\rightarrow$ series of (non-)terminals

```
stmt  $\rightarrow$  whileStmt $|$ breakStmt $|$ exprStmt
whileStmt  $\rightarrow$  while ( expr ) stmt
breakStmt  $\rightarrow$  break ;
exprStmt  $\rightarrow$  expr ;
expr  $\rightarrow$  expr + expr $|$ expr * expr $|$ expr = expr $|$ ( expr ) $|$ number
```
Hand-written Parsing – First Try

- One function per non-terminal
- Check expected structure
- Return AST node

```python
def parseBreakStmt(...):
    matchToken("break")
    matchToken("SEMICOLON")
    return ("breakStmt",)

def parseWhileStmt(...):
    matchToken("while")
    matchToken("LPAREN")
    expr = parseExpr(...)
    matchToken("RPAREN")
    stmt = parseStmt(...)  
    return ("whileStmt", expr, stmt)

def parseStmt(...):
    # whoops!
```
Hand-written Parsing – First Try

- One function per non-terminal
- Check expected structure
- Return AST node
- Need look-ahead!

```python
def parseBreakStmt(...):
    matchToken("break")
    matchToken("SEMICOLON")
    return ("breakStmt",)
def parseWhileStmt(...):
    matchToken("while")
    matchToken("LPAREN")
    expr = parseExpr(...)  
    matchToken("RPAREN")
    stmt = parseStmt(...)  
    return ("whileStmt", expr, stmt)

def parseStmt(...):
    # whoops!
```
Need look-ahead to distinguish production rules

Consequences for grammar:
- No left-recursion
- First $n$ terminals must allow distinguishing rules
- $LL(n)$ grammar; $n$ typically 1

⇒ Not all CFGs (easily) parseable (but most programming langs. are)

```
def parseBreakStmt(...):
    ... # as before

def parseWhileStmt(...):
    ... # as before

def parseStmt(...):
    tok = peekToken()
    if tok == "break":
        return parseBreakStmt(...)
    if tok == "while":
        return parseWhileStmt(...)
    expr = parseExpr(...)
    matchToken("SEMICOLON")
    return ("exprStmt", expr)
```
Need look-ahead to distinguish production rules

Consequences for grammar:
  - No left-recursion
  - First $n$ terminals must allow distinguishing rules
  - $LL(n)$ grammar; $n$ typically 1

⇒ Not all CFGs (easily) parseable (but most programming langs. are)

Now... expressions

def parseBreakStmt(...):
    ... # as before

def parseWhileStmt(...):
    ... # as before

def parseStmt(...):
    tok = peekToken()
    if tok == "break":
        return parseBreakStmt(...)
    if tok == "while":
        return parseWhileStmt(...)
    expr = parseExpr(...)
    matchToken("SEMICOLON")
    return ("exprStmt", expr)
Ambiguity

\[ expr \rightarrow expr + expr \mid expr \ast expr \mid expr = expr \mid ( expr ) \mid \text{number} \]

Input: \( 4 + 3 \ast 2 \)
Ambiguity

\[ expr \rightarrow expr + expr \mid expr \ast expr \mid expr = expr \mid ( expr ) \mid \text{number} \]

Input: \( 4 + 3 \ast 2 \)
Ambiguity – Rewrite Grammar?

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{primary} & \rightarrow ( \text{expr} ) \mid \text{number} \\
\text{expr} & \rightarrow \text{primary} + \text{expr} \mid \text{primary} \ast \text{expr} \mid \text{primary} = \text{expr} \mid \text{primary}
\end{align*}
\]
Ambiguity – Rewrite Grammar?

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{primary} & \rightarrow ( \text{expr} ) \mid \text{number} \\
\text{expr} & \rightarrow \text{primary} + \text{expr} \mid \text{primary} \ast \text{expr} \mid \text{primary} = \text{expr} \mid \text{primary}
\end{align*}
\]

Input: 4 + 3 * 2

Input: 4 * 3 + 2
Ambiguity – Precedence

Input: $4 \star 3 \circ \ldots$

$\prec (\circ) > \prec (\star)$

Equal prec. and $\star$ is right-associative

$\prec (\circ) < \prec (\star)$

Equal prec. and $\star$ is left-associative
Ambiguity – Precedence

Input: $4 \star 3 \odot \ldots$

- $\text{prec}(\odot) > \text{prec}(\star)$
- Equal prec. and $\star$ is right-associative

- $\text{prec}(\odot) < \text{prec}(\star)$
- Equal prec. and $\star$ is left-associative
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

- Start with basic expr.:
  - Number, variable, etc.
  - Parenthesized expr.
    - Parse full expression
    - Next token must be )
  - Unary expr: followed by expr. with higher prec.
    - - < unary - < []/->

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators,
    # variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)
def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    ... # (next slide)
```
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

- Only allow ops. with higher prec. on the right child
- Operator precedence
  - $\times \rightarrow (3, \text{left-assoc})$
  - $+ \rightarrow (2, \text{left-assoc})$
  - $= \rightarrow (1, \text{right-assoc})$
- Right-assoc.: allow same prec.

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```

Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

- Only allow ops. with higher prec. on the right child

- Operator precedence
  - * → (3, left-assoc)
  - + → (2, left-assoc)
  - = → (1, right-assoc)

- Right-assoc.: allow same prec.
  - Assignment, ternary

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)
def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

$$4+3*2*5+1$$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATORS = {
    "*": (3, False),
    "+": (2, False),
    "=": (1, True),
}

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, 
    # variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?,:
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

\[ 4 + 3 \times 2 \times 5 + 1 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPERATORS** = {
  "*": (3, False),
  "+": (2, False),
  "+": (1, True),
}

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [,
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec + 1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?:
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec + 1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

\[4 + 3 \times 2 \times 5 + 1\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATORS = {
    "*": (3, False),
    "+": (2, False),
    "=": (1, True),
}

def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?, :
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

4+3*2*5+1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATORS = {
    "*": (3, False),
    "+": (2, False),
    "=": (1, True),
}

def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?:
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, 
    # variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?,
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

\[ 4 + 3 \times 2 - 5 + 1 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 * 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATORS = {
    "\*": (3, False),
    "+": (2, False),
    "=": (1, True),
}

def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [,:--
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

\[4 + 3 \times 2 \times 5 + 1\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 \times 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATORS = {
    "*": (3, False),
    "+": (2, False),
    "=": (1, True),
}

def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?, :
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?,
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```

```
4+3*2*5+1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(3*2)*5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATORS = {
    "+": (2, False),
    "*": (3, False),
    "=": (1, True),
    "": (0, False),
}
```
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

\[
4+3\times2\times5+1
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4+((3\times2)\times5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPERATORS = {
    "\*": (3, False),
    "+": (2, False),
    "\-": (1, True),
}

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, 
    # variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [,
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

```python
OPERATORS = {
    "*": (3, False),
    "+": (2, False),
    "=": (1, True),
}

def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)

def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        else:
            newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
            rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
            lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4+((3*2)*5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
4+3\times2\times5+1
\]
Hand-written Parsing – Expression Parsing

\[ 4 + 3 \times 2 \times 5 + 1 \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tok</th>
<th>minPrec</th>
<th>lhs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>((4 + ((3 \times 2) \times 5)) + 1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[
\text{OPERATORS} = \{ \\
"\times" : (3, \text{False}), \\
"+" : (2, \text{False}), \\
"-" : (1, \text{True}) \\
\}
\]

```python
def parsePrimaryExpr(...):
    # handle numbers, unary operators, variables, parenthesized expr.
    ... # trivial ;)
def parseExpr(..., minPrec=0):
    lhs = parsePrimaryExpr(...)
    while True:
        tok = nextToken()
        prec, rassoc = OPERATORS[tok]
        if prec < minPrec:
            return lhs
        # XXX: handling for: (, [, ?:
        newPrec = prec if rassoc else prec+1
        rhs = parseExpr(..., newPrec)
        lhs = ("expr", tok, lhs, rhs)
```
Top-down vs. Bottom-up Parsing

**Top-down Parsing**
- Start with top rule
- Every step: choose expansion
- LL(1) parser
  - Left-to-right, Leftmost Derivation
- “Easily” writable by hand
- Error handling rather simple
- Covers many prog. languages

**Bottom-up Parsing**
- Start with text
- Reduce to non-terminal
- LR(1) parser
  - Left-to-right, Rightmost Derivation
  - Strict super-set of LL(1)
- Often: uses parser generator
- Error handling more complex
- Covers nearly all prog. languages
Parser Generators

- Writing parsers by hand can be large effort
- Parser generators can simplify parser writing a lot
  - Yacc/Bison, PLY, ANTLR, …
- Automatic generation of parser/parsing tables from CFG
  - But: lexer often written by hand either way
- Used heavily in practice
%define api.pure full
%define api.value.type {ASTNode*}
%param { Lexer* lexer }
%code{
  static int yylex(ASTNode** lvalp, Lexer* lexer);
}
%token NUMBER
%token WHILE "while"
%token BREAK "break"

// precedence and associativity
%right '=
%left '+'
%left '*'
%%
%%
stmt : WHILE '(' expr ')' stmt { $$ = mkNode(WHILE, $1, $2); }
    | BREAK ';'          { $$ = mkNode(BREAK, NULL, NULL); }
    | expr ';'          { $$ = $1; }
    ;
expr : expr '+' expr          { $$ = mkNode('+', $1, $2); }
    | expr '*' expr          { $$ = mkNode('*', $1, $2); }
    | expr '=' expr          { $$ = mkNode('=', $1, $2); }
    | '(' expr ')'          { $$ = $1; }
    | NUMBER
    ;

%%
static int yylex(ASTNode** lvalp, Lexer* lexer) {
    /* return next token, or YYEOF/... */
}
Parsing in Practice

- Some use parser generators, e.g. Python
- Some use hand-written parsers, e.g. GCC, Clang
Parsing in Practice

- Some use parser generators, e.g. Python
  some use hand-written parsers, e.g. GCC, Clang

- Optimization of grammar for performance
  - Rewrite rules to reduce states, etc.
Parsing in Practice

- Some use parser generators, e.g. Python
  some use hand-written parsers, e.g. GCC, Clang

- Optimization of grammar for performance
  - Rewrite rules to reduce states, etc.

- Useful error-handling: complex!
  - Try skipping to next separator, e.g. ; or ,
Parsing in Practice

- Some use parser generators, e.g. Python
  some use hand-written parsers, e.g. GCC, Clang

- Optimization of grammar for performance
  - Rewrite rules to reduce states, etc.

- Useful error-handling: complex!
  - Try skipping to next separator, e.g. ; or ,

- Programming languages are not always context-free
  - C: foo* bar;
  - May need to break separation between lexer and parser
Parsing C++

C++ is not context-free (inherited from C):

C++ is ambiguous:

Type (a), b;

Can be a declaration or a comma expression

C++ templates are Turing-complete

C++ parsing is hence undecidable

TL Veldhuizen. C++ templates are Turing complete. 2003.

Parsing C++

- C++ is not context-free (inherited from C): \( T \ast a; \)

- C++ is ambiguous: Type \( a, b; \)

- Can be a declaration or a comma expression

- C++ templates are Turing-complete

- C++ parsing is hence undecidable

- Template instantiation combined with C


Parsing C++

- C++ is not context-free (inherited from C): `T * a;`

- C++ is ambiguous: `Type (a), b;`
  - Can be a declaration or a comma expression

TL Veldhuizen. C++ templates are Turing complete. 2003.

Parsing C++

- C++ is not context-free (inherited from C): \( T \ast a \);

- C++ is ambiguous: Type \((a), b\);
  - Can be a declaration or a comma expression

- C++ templates are Turing-complete\(^2\)

---

\(^2\) TL Veldhuizen. *C++ templates are Turing complete*. 2003. ☰.
Parsing C++

- C++ is not context-free (inherited from C): \( T \ast a \);

- C++ is ambiguous: Type \((a), b\);
  - Can be a declaration or a comma expression

- C++ templates are Turing-complete\(^2\)

- C++ *parsing* is hence *undecidable*\(^3\)
  - Template instantiation combined with C \( T \ast a \) ambiguity

---

\(^2\) TL Veldhuizen. *C++ templates are Turing complete*. 2003.

\(^3\) J Haberman. *Parsing C++ is literally undecidable*. 2013.
Semantic Analysis

- Syntactical correctness $\not\Rightarrow$ correct program
  
  ```c
  void foo = doesntExist / ++"abc";
  ```
Semantic Analysis

- Syntactical correctness $\not\Rightarrow$ correct program
  ```
  void foo = doesn'tExist / ++"abc";
  ```

- Needs context-sensitive analysis:
  - Variable existence, storage, accessibility, ...
  - Function existence, arguments, ...
  - Operator type compatibility
  - Attribute allowance

- Additional type complexity: inference, polymorphism, ...
Semantic Analysis: Scope Checking with AST Walking

- Idea: walk through AST (in DFS-order) and validate on the way
- Keep track of scope with declared variables
  - $Scope = (Map[Name \rightarrow Type] \ names, \ Scope \ parent)$
  - Might need to keep track of defined types separately
- For identifiers: check existence and get type
- For expressions: check types and derive result type
- For assignment: check lvalue-ness of left side

- Might be possible during AST creation
- Needs care with built-ins and other special constructs
Semantic Analysis and Post-Parsing Transformations

- Check for error-prone code patterns
  - Completeness of `switch`, out-of-range constants, unused variables, ...
- Check method calls, parameter types
- Duplicate code for templates
- Make implicit value conversions explicit
- Handle attributes: visibility, warnings, etc.
- Mangle names, split functions (OpenMP), ABI-specific setup, ...
- Last step: generate IR code
Parsing Performance

Is parsing/front-end performance important?

- Not necessarily: normal compilers
- Some languages (e.g., Rust) need unbounded time for parsing
- Somewhat: JIT compilers
- Start-up time is generally noticeable
- Somewhat more: Developer tools
- Imagine: waiting for seconds just for updated syntax highlighting
- Often uses tricks like incremental updates to parse tree
Is parsing/front-end performance important?

- Not necessarily: normal compilers
  - Some languages (e.g., Rust) need unbounded time for parsing
Is parsing/front-end performance important?

- Not necessarily: normal compilers
  - Some languages (e.g., Rust) need unbounded time *for parsing*

- Somewhat: JIT compilers
  - Start-up time is generally noticable
Parsing Performance

Is parsing/front-end performance important?

- Not necessarily: normal compilers
  - Some languages (e.g., Rust) need unbounded time for parsing

- Somewhat: JIT compilers
  - Start-up time is generally noticable

- Somewhat more: Developer tools
  - Imagine: waiting for seconds just for updated syntax highlighting
  - Often uses tricks like incremental updates to parse tree
Data Types

- Important part of programming languages
- Might have large variety and compatibility
  - Numbers, Strings, Arrays, Compound Types (struct/union), Enum, Templates, Functions, Pointers, ...
  - Class hierarchy, Interfaces, Abstract Classes, ...
  - Integer/float compatibility, promotion, ...
- Might have implicit conversions
Data Types: Implementing Classes

- Simple `class/struct`: trivial, just bunch of fields
  - Methods take (pointer to) `this` as implicit parameter
- Single inheritance: also trivial – extend struct at end

- Virtual methods: store vtable in object representation
  - `vtable = table of function pointers for virtual methods`
  - Each sub-class has their own vtable
- Multiple inheritance: embed all parents, multiple vtables
- Dynamic casts: needs run-time type information (RTTI)
Data Types: Implementing Classes

- Simple class/struct: trivial, just bunch of fields
  - Methods take (pointer to) this as implicit parameter
- Single inheritance: also trivial – extend struct at end

- Virtual methods: store vtable in object representation
  - vtable = table of function pointers for virtual methods
  - Each sub-class has their own vtable

Multiple inheritance: embed all parents, multiple vtables
Dynamic casts: needs run-time type information (RTTI)
Data Types: Implementing Classes

- Simple class/struct: trivial, just bunch of fields
  - Methods take (pointer to) this as implicit parameter
- Single inheritance: also trivial – extend struct at end

- Virtual methods: store vtable in object representation
  - vtable = table of function pointers for virtual methods
  - Each sub-class has their own vtable
- Multiple inheritance: embed all parents, multiple vtables
Data Types: Implementing Classes

- Simple class/struct: trivial, just bunch of fields
  - Methods take (pointer to) this as implicit parameter
- Single inheritance: also trivial – extend struct at end

- Virtual methods: store vtable in object representation
  - vtable = table of function pointers for virtual methods
  - Each sub-class has their own vtable
- Multiple inheritance: embed all parents, multiple vtables
- Dynamic casts: needs run-time type information (RTTI)
Recommended Lectures

| AD | IN2227 “Compiler Constructions” covers parsing/analysis in depth |
| AD | CIT3230000 “Programming Languages” covers dispatching/mixins/... |
Interpretation on the AST

1. Find entry point
2. Walk through AST
   ▶ Compute values for expressions
   ▶ Track values of variables in scope
3. Profit!
Interpretation on the AST

1. Find entry point
2. Walk through AST
   ▶ Compute values for expressions
   ▶ Track values of variables in scope
3. Profit!
Compiler Front-end – Summary

- Lexer splits input into tokens
  - Essentially Regex-Matching + Keywords; rather simple
- Parser constructs (abstract) syntax tree from tokens
  - Top-down vs. bottom-up parsing
  - Typical: top-down for control flow; bottom-up for expressions
  - Respect precedence and associativity for operators
- Semantic analysis ensures meaningful program
- Some data structures are complex to implement
- Some programming languages are more difficult to parse
Compiler Front-end – Questions

- What are typical components of a compiler front-end?
- What output does the lexer produce?
- How does a parser disambiguate rules?
- What is the typical way to handle operator precedence?
- Why are not all programming languages describable using CFGs?
- How to implement classes with virtual functions?
Intermediate Representations: Motivation

- So far: program parsed into AST
  - Great for language-related checks
  - Easy to correlate with original source code (e.g., errors)
  - Hard for analyses/optimizations due to high complexity
    - variable names, control flow constructs, etc.
    - Data and control flow implicit
  - Highly language-specific
Intermediate Representations: Motivation

Question: how to optimize? Is $x+1$ redundant?
Intermediate Representations: Motivation

Question: how to optimize? Is $x+1$ redundant? ⇔ hard to tell 😞
Intermediate Representations: Motivation

\[
\begin{align*}
x_1 & \leftarrow 5 + 3 \\
y_1 & \leftarrow x_1 + 1 \\
x_2 & \leftarrow 12 \\
z_1 & \leftarrow x_2 + 1 \\
tmp_1 & \leftarrow z_1 - y_1 \\
\text{return} & \quad tmp_1
\end{align*}
\]

Question: how to optimize? Is \( x+1 \) redundant?
Intermediate Representations: Motivation

\[
\begin{align*}
    x_1 & \leftarrow 5 + 3 \\
    y_1 & \leftarrow x_1 + 1 \\
    x_2 & \leftarrow 12 \\
    z_1 & \leftarrow x_2 + 1 \\
    tmp_1 & \leftarrow z_1 - y_1 \\
    \text{return} & \quad tmp_1
\end{align*}
\]

Question: how to optimize? Is \(x+1\) redundant? \(\rightsquigarrow\) No! 😊
Intermediate Representations

- Definitive program representation inside compiler
  - During compilation, only the (current) IR is considered
- Goal: simplify analyses/transformations
  - *Technically*, single-step compilation is possible for, e.g., C
    ... but optimizations are hard without proper IRs

- Compilers *design* IRs to support frequent operations
  - IR design can vary strongly between compilers
- Typically based on **graphs** or **linear instructions** (or both)
Graph IRs: Abstract Syntax Tree (AST)

- Code representation close to the source
- Representation of types, constants, etc. might differ
- Storage might be problematic for large inputs
Graph IRs: Control Flow Graph (CFG)

- Motivation: model control flow between different code sections
- Graph nodes represent **basic blocks**
  - Basic block: sequence of branch-free code (modulo exceptions)
  - Typically represented using a linear IR
Build CFG from AST – Function

- Idea: Keep track of current insert block while walking through AST
Idea: Keep track of current insert block while walking through AST

```
fndefn. prologue
```

```
function

ret. type name arguments
```

B
Build CFG from AST – Function

- Idea: Keep track of current insert block while walking through AST

```
function
  ret. type  name  arguments
  B

fn. prologue
  B
```

75
Build CFG from AST – Function

▶ Idea: Keep track of current insert block while walking through AST

function
  ret. type  name  arguments

B

fn. prologue

B

fn. epilogue
Build CFG from AST – Function

▶ Idea: Keep track of current insert block while walking through AST

```
function
  ret. type  name  arguments
  B

fn. prologue

fn. epilogue
```
Build CFG from AST – While Loop

stmt_while

\[ \text{condition} \]

\[ \text{B} \]
Build CFG from AST – While Loop
Build CFG from AST – While Loop

```
stmt_while
  condition
    B
```

```
c=condition
```
Build CFG from AST – While Loop

stmt while

condition

B

c = condition
if (!c) else

→

→
Build CFG from AST – While Loop

```
stmt_while
condition
B
```

c=condition
if(!c) else

B
Build CFG from AST – While Loop

```
stmt_while

condition

B
```

Diagram:

1. `stmt_while`
2. `condition`
3. `B`
4. `c = condition`
5. `if(!c)`
6. `else`
7. `B`
Build CFG from AST – While Loop

```plaintext
stmt_while

condition

B

c=condition
if(!c) ↙ else ↘

B
```
Build CFG from AST – If Condition

\[
\text{stmt}_\text{if} \quad \text{condition} \quad \text{T} \quad \text{E}
\]
Build CFG from AST – If Condition

stmt_if

condition

T

E


Build CFG from AST – If Condition

c = condition

stmt_if

condition

T
E
Build CFG from AST – If Condition

```
c = condition
if(c) ↖ else ↘
```

Diagram:
- `stmt_if`
- `condition`
- `T`
- `E`
Build CFG from AST – If Condition

```
c = condition
if (c) ↕ else ↖
  ↘
T
```

```
stmt_if
condition
T  E
```
Build CFG from AST – If Condition

c = condition
if(c) ↩ else ↘

stmt_if

condition T E

T

E
Build CFG from AST – If Condition

```c
stmt_if
c = condition
if (c)
  ↙
else
  ↘
```

```
condition
T
E
stmt_if
```

```
c = condition
if (c)
  ↙
else
  ↘
T
E
```
Build CFG from AST – If Condition

condition

stmt_if

T

E

c=condition

if(c) ↗ else ↘

T

E

T

E
Build CFG from AST: Switch

### Linear search

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]

- if \( t == 3 \): goto B
- if \( t == 4 \): goto B
- if \( t == 7 \): goto B
- if \( t == 9 \): goto B
- goto B D

### Binary search

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]

- if \( t == 7 \): goto B
- elif \( t > 7 \):
  - if \( t == 9 \): goto B
- else:
  - if \( t == 3 \): goto B
  - if \( t == 4 \): goto B
- goto B D

### Jump table

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]

- if \( 0 \leq t < 10 \):
  - goto table\[t\]
- goto B D

- table = {B D, B D, B D, B 3, B 4, B D, ... }

### Comparison

- Trivial
  - Slow, lot of code
  - Good: sparse values
- Even more code
- Fastest
  - Table can be large, needs ind. jump
Build CFG from AST: Switch

Linear search

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]
\[ \text{if } t = 3: \text{ goto } B_3 \]
\[ \text{if } t = 4: \text{ goto } B_4 \]
\[ \text{if } t = 7: \text{ goto } B_7 \]
\[ \text{if } t = 9: \text{ goto } B_9 \]
\[ \text{goto } B_D \]

Binary search

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]
\[ \text{if } t = 7: \text{ goto } B_7 \]
\[ \text{elif } t > 7: \]
\[ \quad \text{if } t = 9: \text{ goto } B_9 \]
\[ \text{else:} \]
\[ \quad \text{if } t = 3: \text{ goto } B_3 \]
\[ \quad \text{if } t = 4: \text{ goto } B_4 \]
\[ \text{goto } B_D \]

Jump table

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]
\[ \text{if } 0 \leq t < 10: \]
\[ \quad \text{goto } \text{table}[t] \]
\[ \text{goto } B_D \]
\[ \text{table} = \{ \]
\[ \quad B_D, B_D, B_D, B_3, \]
\[ \quad B_4, B_D, \ldots \} \]
Build CFG from AST: Switch

Linear search

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]
\[ \text{if } t = 3: \text{ goto } B_3 \]
\[ \text{if } t = 4: \text{ goto } B_4 \]
\[ \text{if } t = 7: \text{ goto } B_7 \]
\[ \text{if } t = 9: \text{ goto } B_9 \]
\[ \text{goto } B_D \]

\begin{itemize}
  \item Trivial
  \item Slow, lot of code
\end{itemize}

Binary search

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]
\[ \text{if } t = 7: \text{ goto } B_7 \]
\[ \text{elif } t > 7: \]
\[ \quad \text{if } t = 9: \text{ goto } B_9 \]
\[ \text{else:} \]
\[ \quad \text{if } t = 3: \text{ goto } B_3 \]
\[ \quad \text{if } t = 4: \text{ goto } B_4 \]
\[ \text{goto } B_D \]

\begin{itemize}
  \item Good: sparse values
  \item Even more code
\end{itemize}

Jump table

\[ t \leftarrow \text{exp} \]
\[ \text{if } 0 \leq t < 10: \]
\[ \quad \text{goto table}[t] \]
\[ \text{goto } B_D \]
\[ \text{table} = \{ \]
\[ \quad B_D, B_D, B_D, B_3, \]
\[ \quad B_4, B_D, \ldots \} \]

\begin{itemize}
  \item Fastest
  \item Table can be large, needs ind. jump
\end{itemize}
Build CFG from AST: Break, Continue, Goto

- **break/continue**: trivial
  - Keep track of target block, insert branch

- **goto**: also trivial
  - Split block at target label, if needed
  - But: may lead to irreducible control flow graph
CFG: Formal Definition

- **Flow graph:** $G = (N, E, s)$ with a digraph $(N, E)$ and entry $s \in N$
  - Each node is a basic block, $s$ is the entry block
  - $(n_1, n_2) \in E$ iff $n_2$ might be executed immediately after $n_1$
  - All $n \in N$ shall be reachable from $s$ (unreachable nodes can be discarded)
  - Nodes without successors are end points
Graph IRs: Call Graph

- Graph showing (possible) call relations between functions

```
main
  ↓
parseArgs
  ↓
strtol
```

```
printf
  ↓
write
```

```
fibonacci
```

```
fibonacci
  ↝
```
Graph IRs: Call Graph

- Graph showing (possible) call relations between functions
- Useful for interprocedural optimizations
  - Function ordering
  - Stack depth estimation
  - ...

Diagram:

```
main
    ↓
parseArgs → printf
    ↓
strtol
write
    ↓
fibonacci
```

...
Graph IRs: Relational Algebra

- Higher-level representation of query plans
  - Explicit data flow

```
SELECT s.name, h.vorlnr
FROM studenten s, hoeren h
WHERE s.matrnr = h.matrnr
```
Graph IRs: Relational Algebra

- Higher-level representation of query plans
  - Explicit data flow
- Allow for optimization and selection actual implementations
  - Elimination of common sub-trees
  - Joins: ordering, implementation, etc.

```
SELECT s.name, h.vorlnr
FROM studenten s, hoeren h
WHERE s.matrnr = h.matrnr
```
Graph IRs: Relational Algebra

- Higher-level representation of query plans
  - Explicit data flow
- Allow for optimization and selection actual implementations
  - Elimination of common sub-trees
  - Joins: ordering, implementation, etc.

```
SELECT s.name, h.vorlnr
FROM studenten s, hoeren h
WHERE s.matrnr = h.matrnr
```
Operands stored on a stack
Operations pop arguments from top and push result
Typically accompanied with variable storage
Generating IR from AST: trivial
Often used for bytecode, e.g. Java, Python

+ push 5
  push 3
  add
  pop x
  push x
  push x
  push 1
  add
  pop y
  push 12
  pop x
  push x
  push 1
  add
  pop z

−
Linear IRs: Stack Machines

- Operands stored on a stack
- Operations pop arguments from top and push result
- Typically accompanied with variable storage
- Generating IR from AST: trivial
- Often used for bytecode, e.g. Java, Python

+ Compact code, easy to generate and implement
- Performance, hard to analyze

```
push 5
push 3
add
pop x
push x
push x
add
pop y
push 12
pop x
push x
push 1
add
pop z
```
Linear IRs: Register Machines

- Operands stored in registers
- Operations read and write registers
- Typically: infinite number of registers
- Typically: three-address form
  - \( dst = src1 \ op \ src2 \)
- Generating IR from AST: trivial
- E.g., GIMPLE, eBPF, Assembly

```plaintext
x ← 5 + 3
y ← x + 1
x ← 12
z ← x + 1
tmp₁ ← z − y
return tmp₁
```
Example: High GIMPLE

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```c
int fac (int n)
gimple_bind < // <-- still has lexical scopes
    int D.1950;
    int res;
    gimple_assign <integer_cst, res, 1, NULL, NULL>
gimple_goto <<D.1947>>
gimple_label <<D.1948>>
gimple_assign <mult_expr, _1, n, n, NULL>
gimple_label <<D.1948>>
gimple_assign <mult_expr, res, res, _1, NULL>
gimple_assign <plus_expr, n, n, -1, NULL>
gimple_label <<D.1947>>
gimple_cond <ne_expr, n, 0, <D.1948>, <D.1946>>
gimple_label <<D.1946>>
gimple_assign <var_decl, D.1950, res, NULL, NULL>
gimple_return <D.1950>
>
$ gcc -fdump-tree-gimple-raw -c foo.c
Example: Low GIMPLE

```c
int fac (int n)
{
    int res;
    int D.1950;

    int foo(int n) {
        int res = 1;
        while (n) {
            res *= n * n;
            n -= 1;
        }
        return res;
    }
    gimple_assign <integer_cst, res, 1, NULL, NULL>
    gimple_goto <<D.1947>>
    gimple_label <<D.1948>>
    gimple_assign <mult_expr, _1, n, n, NULL>
    gimple_assign <mult_expr, res, res, _1, NULL>
    gimple_assign <plus_expr, n, n, -1, NULL>
    gimple_label <<D.1947>>
    gimple_cond <ne_expr, n, 0, <D.1948>, <D.1946>>
    gimple_label <<D.1946>>
    gimple_assign <var_decl, D.1950, res, NULL, NULL>
    gimple_goto <<D.1951>>
    gimple_label <<D.1951>>
    gimple_return <D.1950>
}

$ gcc -fdump-tree-lower-raw -c foo.c
```
Example: Low GIMPLE with CFG

```c
int foo(int n) {
  int res = 1;
  while (n) {
    res *= n * n;
    n -= 1;
  }
  return res;
}
```

```c
int fac (int n) {
  int res;
  int D.1950;
  <bb 2> :
    gimple_assign <integer_cst, res, 1, NULL, NULL>
    goto <bb 4>; [INV]
  <bb 3> :
    gimple_assign <mult_expr, _1, n, n, NULL>
    gimple_assign <mult_expr, res, res, _1, NULL>
    gimple_assign <plus_expr, n, n, -1, NULL>
  <bb 4> :
    gimple_cond <ne_expr, n, 0, NULL, NULL>
    goto <bb 3>; [INV]
else
  goto <bb 5>; [INV]
  <bb 5> :
    gimple_assign <var_decl, D.1950, res, NULL, NULL>
  <bb 6> :
    gimple_label <<L3>>
    gimple_return <D.1950>
}
```

$ gcc -fdump-tree-cfg-raw -c foo.c
Linear IRs: Register Machines

- Problem: no clear def–use information
  - Is \( x + 1 \) the same?
  - Hard to track actual values!

- How to optimize?

```plaintext
x ← 5 + 3
y ← x + 1
x ← 12
z ← x + 1
\( tmp_1 \) ← z − y
return \( tmp_1 \)
```
Linear IRs: Register Machines

▶ Problem: no clear def–use information
  ▶ Is $x + 1$ the same?
  ▶ Hard to track actual values!

▶ How to optimize?

⇒ Disallow mutations of variables
Single Static Assignment: Introduction

- Idea: disallow mutations of variables, value set in declaration
- Instead: create new variable for updated value
- SSA form: every computed value has a unique definition
  - Equivalent formulation: each name describes result of one operation

\[
\begin{align*}
x & \leftarrow 5 + 3 \\
y & \leftarrow x + 1 \\
x & \leftarrow 12 \\
z & \leftarrow x + 1 \\
tmp_1 & \leftarrow z - y \\
\text{return} & \quad tmp_1
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
x & \leftarrow 5 + 3 \\
y & \leftarrow x + 1 \\
x' & \leftarrow 12 \\
z & \leftarrow x' + 1 \\
tmp_1 & \leftarrow z - y \\
\text{return} & \quad tmp_1
\end{align*}
\]
Single Static Assignment: Introduction

- Idea: disallow mutations of variables, value set in declaration
- Instead: create new variable for updated value

- SSA form: every computed value has a unique definition
  - Equivalent formulation: each name describes result of one operation

\[
\begin{align*}
x & ← 5 + 3 \\
y & ← x + 1 \\
x & ← 12 \\
z & ← x + 1 \\
tmp_1 & ← z - y \\
\text{return } & \text{ } tmp_1
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
v_1 & ← 5 + 3 \\
v_2 & ← v_1 + 1 \\
v_3 & ← 12 \\
v_4 & ← v_3 + 1 \\
v_5 & ← v_4 - v_2 \\
\text{return } & \text{ } v_5
\end{align*}
\]
How to handle diverging values in control flow?

```
entry :  x ← ...  
       if (x > 2) goto cont  →
then :  x ←  x * 2
cont :  return  x
```
How to handle diverging values in control flow?

entry: \( x \leftarrow \ldots \)
if \((x > 2)\) goto cont

then: \( x \leftarrow x \times 2 \)

cont: return \( x \)

entry: \( v_1 \leftarrow \ldots \)
if \((v_1 > 2)\) goto cont

then: \( v_2 \leftarrow v_1 \times 2 \)

cont: return \( \ldots \)
**Single Static Assignment: Control Flow**

- How to handle diverging values in control flow?
- Solution: Φ-nodes to merge values depending on predecessor
  - Value depends on edge used to enter the block
  - All Φ-nodes of a block execute concurrently (ordering irrelevant)

```
entry :  x ← ...           entry :  v₁ ← ...  
      if (x > 2) goto cont       if (v₁ > 2) goto cont
then :  x ← x * 2           then :  v₂ ← v₁ * 2
cont :  return x             cont :  v₃ ← Φ(entry : v₁, then : v₂)
                                 return v₃
```
Example: GIMPLE in SSA form

```c
int fac (int n) {
    int res, D.1950, _1, _6;
    <bb 2> :
    gimple_assign <integer_cst, res_4, 1, NULL, NULL>
    goto <bb 4>; [INV]
    <bb 3> :
    gimple_assign <mult_expr, _1, n_2, n_2, NULL>
    gimple_assign <mult_expr, res_8, res_3, _1, NULL>
    gimple_assign <plus_expr, n_9, n_2, -1, NULL>
    <bb 4> :
    # gimple_phi <n_2, n_5(D)(2), n_9(3)>
    # gimple_phi <res_3, res_4(2), res_8(3)>
    gimple_cond <ne_expr, n_2, 0, NULL, NULL>
    goto <bb 3>; [INV]
    else
    goto <bb 5>; [INV]
    <bb 5> :
    gimple_assign <ssa_name, _6, res_3, NULL, NULL>
    <bb 6> :
    gimple_label <<L3>>
    gimple_return <_6>
}
```

$ gcc -fdump-tree-ssa-raw -c foo.c
SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

- Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>SSA IR</th>
<th>Variable Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x \leftarrow 5 + 3$</td>
<td>$v_1 \leftarrow \text{add}(5, 3)$</td>
<td>$x \rightarrow v_1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$y \leftarrow x + 1$</td>
<td>$v_2 \leftarrow \text{add}(v_1, 1)$</td>
<td>$y \rightarrow v_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x \leftarrow 12$</td>
<td>$v_3 \leftarrow \text{const}(12)$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$z \leftarrow x + 1$</td>
<td>$v_4 \leftarrow \text{add}(v_3, 1)$</td>
<td>$z \rightarrow v_4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$tmp_1 \leftarrow z - y$</td>
<td>$v_5 \leftarrow \text{sub}(v_4, v_2)$</td>
<td>$tmp_1 \rightarrow v_5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return $tmp_1$</td>
<td>return $v_5$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

- Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>SSA IR</th>
<th>Variable Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>→  x  ← 5 + 3</td>
<td>v₁ ← add 5, 3</td>
<td>x  →  v₁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y ← x + 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x ← 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z ← x + 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tmp₁ ← z - y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

- Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>SSA IR</th>
<th>Variable Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x \leftarrow 5 + 3$</td>
<td>$v_1 \leftarrow \text{add } 5, 3$</td>
<td>$x \rightarrow v_1$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$y \leftarrow x + 1$</td>
<td>$v_2 \leftarrow \text{add } v_1, 1$</td>
<td>$y \rightarrow v_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x \leftarrow 12$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$z \leftarrow x + 1$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$tmp_1 \leftarrow z - y$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return $tmp_1$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

- Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

**Code**

\[
\begin{align*}
x & \leftarrow 5 + 3 \\
y & \leftarrow x + 1 \\
\rightarrow x & \leftarrow 12 \\
z & \leftarrow x + 1 \\
tmp_1 & \leftarrow z - y \\
\text{return} & \quad tmp_1
\end{align*}
\]

**SSA IR**

\[
\begin{align*}
v_1 & \leftarrow \text{add 5, 3} \\
v_2 & \leftarrow \text{add } v_1, 1 \\
v_3 & \leftarrow \text{const 12} \\
v_4 & \leftarrow \text{add } v_3, 1 \\
\text{ret} & \quad v_5
\end{align*}
\]

**Variable Mapping**

\[
\begin{align*}
x & \rightarrow v_3 \\
y & \rightarrow v_2
\end{align*}
\]
SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

- Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>SSA IR</th>
<th>Variable Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x \leftarrow 5 + 3)</td>
<td>(v_1 \leftarrow \text{add} 5, 3)</td>
<td>(x \rightarrow v_3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(y \leftarrow x + 1)</td>
<td>(v_2 \leftarrow \text{add} v_1, 1)</td>
<td>(y \rightarrow v_2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x \leftarrow 12)</td>
<td>(v_3 \leftarrow \text{const} 12)</td>
<td>(z \rightarrow v_4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\rightarrow z \leftarrow x + 1)</td>
<td>(v_4 \leftarrow \text{add} v_3, 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(tmp_1 \leftarrow z - y)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(tmp_1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

▶ Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>SSA IR</th>
<th>Variable Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( x \leftarrow 5 + 3 )</td>
<td>( v_1 \leftarrow \text{add } 5, 3 )</td>
<td>( x \rightarrow v_3 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( y \leftarrow x + 1 )</td>
<td>( v_2 \leftarrow \text{add } v_1, 1 )</td>
<td>( y \rightarrow v_2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( x \leftarrow 12 )</td>
<td>( v_3 \leftarrow \text{const } 12 )</td>
<td>( z \rightarrow v_4 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( z \leftarrow x + 1 )</td>
<td>( v_4 \leftarrow \text{add } v_3, 1 )</td>
<td>( tmp_1 \rightarrow v_5 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \rightarrow tmp_1 \leftarrow z - y )</td>
<td>( v_5 \leftarrow \text{sub } v_4, v_2 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

- Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

### Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>SSA IR</th>
<th>Variable Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$x \leftarrow 5 + 3$</td>
<td>$v_1 \leftarrow \text{add} \ 5, 3$</td>
<td>$x \rightarrow v_3$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$y \leftarrow x + 1$</td>
<td>$v_2 \leftarrow \text{add} \ v_1, 1$</td>
<td>$y \rightarrow v_2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$x \leftarrow 12$</td>
<td>$v_3 \leftarrow \text{const} \ 12$</td>
<td>$z \rightarrow v_4$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$z \leftarrow x + 1$</td>
<td>$v_4 \leftarrow \text{add} \ v_3, 1$</td>
<td>$tmp_1 \rightarrow v_5$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$tmp_1 \leftarrow z - y$</td>
<td>$v_5 \leftarrow \text{sub} \ v_4, v_2$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>→ return $tmp_1$</td>
<td>ret $v_5$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SSA Construction – Local Value Numbering

Simple case: inside block – keep mapping of variable to value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>SSA IR</th>
<th>Variable Mapping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(x \leftarrow 5 + 3)</td>
<td>(v_1 \leftarrow \text{add } 5, 3)</td>
<td>(x \rightarrow v_3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(y \leftarrow x + 1)</td>
<td>(v_2 \leftarrow \text{add } v_1, 1)</td>
<td>(y \rightarrow v_2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(x \leftarrow 12)</td>
<td>(v_3 \leftarrow \text{const } 12)</td>
<td>(z \rightarrow v_4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(z \leftarrow x + 1)</td>
<td>(v_4 \leftarrow \text{add } v_3, 1)</td>
<td>(tmp_1 \rightarrow v_5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(tmp_1 \leftarrow z - y)</td>
<td>(v_5 \leftarrow \text{sub } v_4, v_2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return (tmp_1)</td>
<td>ret (v_5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SSA Construction – Across Blocks

- SSA construction with control flow is non-trivial
- Key problem: find value for variable in predecessor

- Naive approach: $\Phi$-nodes for all variables everywhere
  - Create empty $\Phi$-nodes for variables, populate variable mapping
  - Fill blocks (as on last slide)
  - Fill $\Phi$-nodes with last value of variable in predecessor

⇒ don't do this!

- Extremely inefficient, code size explosion, many dead $\Phi$-nodes
SSA Construction – Across Blocks

- SSA construction with control flow is non-trivial
- Key problem: find value for variable in predecessor

- Naive approach: $\Phi$-nodes for all variables everywhere
  - Create empty $\Phi$-nodes for variables, populate variable mapping
  - Fill blocks (as on last slide)
  - Fill $\Phi$-nodes with last value of variable in predecessor

- Why is this a bad idea?  
  - Extremely inefficient, code size explosion, many dead $\Phi$

⇒ don’t do this!
SSA Construction – Across Blocks ("simple")

- Key problem: find value in predecessor
- Idea: seal block once all direct predecessors are known
  - For acyclic constructs: trivial
  - For loops: seal header once loop block is generated
- Current block not sealed: add Φ-node, fill on sealing
- Single predecessor: recursively query that
- Multiple preds.: add Φ-node, fill now

---

**SSA Construction – Example**

```plaintext
func foo(v1)

int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```
SSA Construction – Example

```
func foo(v₁)
    entry: sealed; varmap: n→ v₁

int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```
SSA Construction – Example

func foo(v_1)

documentation:

entry: sealed; varmap: n \rightarrow v_1, res \rightarrow v_2
\quad v_2 \leftarrow 1

int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}


SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```plaintext
func foo(v₁)

entry: sealed; varmap: n → v₁, res → v₂

v₂ ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅

body: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```
func foo(v1)

entry: sealed; varmap: n→ v1, res→ v2
    v2 ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
    v3 ← equal ???, 0

body: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
SSA Construction – Example

```plaintext
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}

func foo(v₁)
entry: sealed; varmap: n→v₁, res→v₂
    v₂ ← 1
header: NOT sealed; varmap: n→φ₁
        φ₁ ← φ incomplete, for n
        v₃ ← equal φ₁, 0
body: NOT sealed; varmap: Ø
cont: NOT sealed; varmap: Ø
```
SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```c
func foo(v1)
entry: sealed; varmap: n→ v1, res→ v2
    v2 ← 1
header: NOT sealed; varmap: n→ ϕ1
    ϕ1 ← ϕ incomplete, for n
    v3 ← equal ϕ1, 0
body: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
    br v3, cont, body
cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```c
func foo(v1)
entry: sealed; varmap: n→ v1, res→ v2
    v2 ← 1
header: NOT sealed; varmap: n→ φ1
    φ1 ← φ incomplete, for n
    v3 ← equal φ1, 0
    br v3, cont, body
body: sealed; varmap: ∅
cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}

func foo (v₁)
entry: sealed; varmap: n → v₁, res → v₂
v₂ ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: n → φ₁
φ₁ ← φ incomplete, for n
v₃ ← equal φ₁, 0
br v₃, cont, body

body: sealed; varmap: ∅
ν₄ ← mul ???, ???

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
 SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```
func foo (v₁)

entry: sealed; varmap: n→ v₁, res→ v₂
    v₂ ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: n→ φ₁
    φ₁ ← φ incomplete, for n
    v₃ ← equal φ₁, 0
    br v₃, cont, body

body: sealed; varmap: n→φ₁
    v₄ ← mul φ₁, φ₁

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
SSA Construction – Example

```plaintext
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}

func foo (v₁)

entry: sealed; varmap: n → v₁, res → v₂
    v₂ ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: n → φ₁
    φ₁ ← φ incomplete, for n
    v₃ ← equal φ₁, 0
    br v₃, cont, body

body: sealed; varmap: n → φ₁
    v₄ ← mul φ₁, φ₁
    v₅ ← mul ???, v₄

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```plaintext
func foo(v₁)

entry:  sealed; varmap: n→v₁, res→v₂
        v₂ ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: n→φ₁, res→φ₂
        φ₁ ← φ incomplete, for n
        φ₂ ← φ incomplete, for res
        v₃ ← equal φ₁, 0
        br v₃, cont, body

body:  sealed; varmap: n→φ₁, res→v₅
        v₄ ← mul φ₁, φ₁
        v₅ ← mul φ₂, v₄

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```c
func foo(v1)

entry: sealed; varmap: n→ v1, res→ v2
    v2 ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: n→ φ1, res→ φ2
    φ1 ← φ incomplete, for n
    φ2 ← φ incomplete, for res
    v3 ← equal φ1, 0
    br v3, cont, body

body: sealed; varmap: n→v6, res→ v5
    v4 ← mul φ1, φ1
    v5 ← mul φ2, v4
    v6 ← sub φ1, 1

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
SSA Construction – Example

```plaintext
func foo(n1) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n1) {
        res *= n1 * n1;
        n1 -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```
entry: sealed; varmap: n1 → n1, res → res
    v2 ← 1

header: NOT sealed; varmap: n1 → ϕ1, res → ϕ2
    ϕ1 ← ϕ incomplete, for n1
    ϕ2 ← ϕ incomplete, for res
    v3 ← equal ϕ1, 0
    br v3, cont, body

body: sealed; varmap: n1 → v6, res → v5
    v4 ← mul ϕ1, ϕ1
    v5 ← mul ϕ2, v4
    v6 ← sub ϕ1, 1
    br header

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: ∅
```
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}

func foo(v₁)

entry: sealed; varmap: n→ v₁, res→ v₂
    v₂ ← 1

header: sealed; varmap: n→ φ₁, res→ φ₂
    φ₁ ← φ incomplete, for n
    φ₂ ← φ incomplete, for res
    v₃ ← equal φ₁, 0
    br v₃, cont, body

body: sealed; varmap: n→v₆, res→ v₅
    v₄ ← mul φ₁, φ₁
    v₅ ← mul φ₂, v₄
    v₆ ← sub φ₁, 1
    br header

cont: NOT sealed; varmap: Ø
SSA Construction – Example

```plaintext
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}

func foo(v1)
  entry: sealed; varmap: n→v1, res→v2
    v2 ← 1
  header: sealed; varmap: n→φ1, res→φ2
    φ1 ← φ(entry: v1, body: v6)
    φ2 ← φ(entry: v2, body: v5)
  body: sealed; varmap: n→v6, res→v5
    v3 ← equal φ1, 0
    br v3, cont, body
    v4 ← mul φ1, φ1
    v5 ← mul φ2, v4
    v6 ← sub φ1, 1
    br header
  cont: NOT sealed; varmap: 0
```
SSA Construction – Example

```c
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```c
func foo(v1)
entry: sealed; varmap: n→v1, res→v2
    v2 ← 1
header: sealed; varmap: n→φ1, res→φ2
    φ1 ← φ(entry: v1, body: v6)
    φ2 ← φ(entry: v2, body: v5)
    v3 ← equal φ1, 0
    br v3, cont, body
body: sealed; varmap: n→v6, res→v5
    v4 ← mul φ1, φ1
    v5 ← mul φ2, v4
    v6 ← sub φ1, 1
    br header
cont: sealed; varmap: ∅
SSA Construction – Example

```java
int foo(int n) {
    int res = 1;
    while (n) {
        res *= n * n;
        n -= 1;
    }
    return res;
}
```

```java
func foo(v1)

entry: sealed; varmap: n → v1, res → v2
v2 ← 1

header: sealed; varmap: n → φ1, res → φ2
φ1 ← φ(entry: v1, body: v6)
φ2 ← φ(entry: v2, body: v5)
v3 ← equal φ1, 0
br v3, cont, body

body: sealed; varmap: n → v6, res → v5
v4 ← mul φ1, φ1
v5 ← mul φ2, v4
v6 ← sub φ1, 1
br header

cont: sealed; varmap: res → φ2
ret φ2
```
SSA Construction – Pruned/Minimal Form

- Resulting SSA is *pruned* – all $\phi$ are used
- But not *minimal* – $\phi$ nodes might have single, unique value

---


SSA Construction – Pruned/Minimal Form

- Resulting SSA is *pruned* – all $\phi$ are used
- But not *minimal* – $\phi$ nodes might have single, unique value

- When filling $\phi$, check that multiple real values exist
  - Otherwise: replace $\phi$ with the single value
  - On replacement, update all $\phi$ using this value, they might be trivial now, too
- Sufficient?

---


SSA Construction – Pruned/Minimal Form

- Resulting SSA is *pruned* – all $\phi$ are used
- But not *minimal* – $\phi$ nodes might have single, unique value

- When filling $\phi$, check that multiple real values exist
  - Otherwise: replace $\phi$ with the single value
  - On replacement, update all $\phi$ using this value, they might be trivial now, too

- Sufficient? Not for irreducible CFG
  - Needs more complex algorithms\(^5\) or different construction method\(^6\)

---

SSA: Implementation

- Value is often just a pointer to instruction
- \( \phi \) nodes placed at beginning of block
  - They execute “concurrently” and on the edges, after all
SSA: Implementation

- Value is often just a pointer to instruction
- $\phi$ nodes placed at beginning of block
  - They execute “concurrently” and on the edges, after all
- Variable number of operands required for $\phi$ nodes
- Storage format for instructions and basic blocks
  - Consecutive in memory: hard to modify/traverse
  - Array of pointers: $O(n)$ for a single insertion...
  - Linked List: easy to insert, but pointer overhead
Is SSA a graph IR?
Is SSA a graph IR?

Only if instructions have no side effects, consider load, store, call, ...

These *can* be solved using explicit dependencies as SSA values, e.g. for memory
Intermediate Representations – Summary

- An IR is an internal representation of a program
- Main goal: simplify analyses and transformations

- IRs typically based on graphs or linear instructions
  - Graph IRs: AST, Control Flow Graph, Relational Algebra
  - Linear IRs: stack machines, register machines, SSA

- Single Static Assignment makes data flow explicit
- SSA is extremely popular, although non-trivial to construct
Intermediate Representations – Questions

- Who designs an IR? What are design criteria?
- Why is an AST not suited for program optimization?
- How to convert an AST to another IR?
- What are the benefits/drawbacks of stack/register machines?
- What benefits does SSA offer over a normal register machine?
- How do \( \phi \)-instructions differ from normal instructions?
Code Generation for Data Processing
Lecture 4: LLVM and IR Design

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
LLVM

LLVM “Core” Library

- Optimizer and compiler back-end
- “Set of compiler components”
  - IRs: LLVM-IR, SelDag, MIR
  - Analyses and Optimizations
  - Code generation back-ends

- Started from Chris Lattner’s master’s thesis
- Used for C, C++, Swift, D, Julia, Rust, Haskell, …

---

LLVM “Core” Library

- Optimizer and compiler back-end
- “Set of compiler components”
  - IRs: LLVM-IR, SelDag, MIR
  - Analyses and Optimizations
  - Code generation back-ends

- Started from Chris Lattner’s master’s thesis
- Used for C, C++, Swift, D, Julia, Rust, Haskell, …

LLVM Project

- Umbrella for several projects related to compilers/toolchain
  - LLVM Core
  - Clang: C/C++ front-end for LLVM
  - libc++, compiler-rt: runtime support
  - LLDB: debugger
  - LLD: linker
  - MLIR: experimental IR framework

---

LLVM: Overview

- Independent front-end derives LLVM-IR, LLVM does opt. and code gen.
- LTO: dump LLVM-IR into object file, optimize at link-time
LLVM-IR: Overview

- SSA-based IR, representations textual, bitcode, in-memory
- Hierarchical structure
  - Module
  - Functions, global variables
  - Basic blocks
  - Instructions
- Strongly/strictly typed

```define dso_local i32 @foo(i32 %0) {
  %2 = icmp eq i32 %0, 0
  br i1 %2, label %10, label %3

  3: ; preds = %1, %3
  %4 = phi i32 [ %7, %3 ], [ 1, %1 ]
  %5 = phi i32 [ %8, %3 ], [ %0, %1 ]
  %6 = mul nsw i32 %5, %5
  %7 = mul nsw i32 %6, %4
  %8 = add nsw i32 %5, -1
  %9 = icmp eq i32 %8, 0
  br i1 %9, label %10, label %3

  10: ; preds = %3, %1
  %11 = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %7, %3 ]
  ret i32 %11
  }```
LLVM-IR: Data types

First class types:
- \( i^N \) – arbitrary bit width integer, e.g. \( i1, i25, i1942652 \)
- \( \text{ptr/ptr addrspace}(1) \) – pointer with optional address space
- \( \text{float/double/half/bfloat/fp128/...} \)
- \( <N \times \text{ty}> \) – vector type, e.g. \( <4 \times i32> \)

Aggregate types:
- \( [N \times \text{ty}] \) – constant-size array type, e.g. \( [32 \times \text{float}] \)
- \( \{ \text{ty}, \ldots \} \) – struct (can be packed/opaque), e.g. \( \{i32, \text{float}\} \)

Other types:
- \( \text{ty (ty, ...)} \) – function type, e.g. \( \{i32, i32\} (\text{ptr, ...}) \)
- \( \text{void} \)
- \( \text{label/token/metadata} \)
LLVM-IR: Modules

- Top-level entity, one compilation unit – akin to C/C++
- Contains global values, specified with linkage type

- Global variable declarations/definitions
  - @externInt = external global i32, align 4
  - @globVar = global i32 4, align 4
  - @staticPtr = internal global ptr null, align 8

- Function declarations/definitions
  - declare i32 @readPtr(ptr)
  - define i32 @return1() {
    ret i32 1
  }

- Global named metadata (discarded during compilation)
LLVM-IR: Functions

- Functions definitions contain all code, not nestable
- Single return type (or `void`), multiple parameters, list of basic blocks
  - No basic blocks ⇒ function declaration
- Specifiers for callconv, section name, other attributes
  - E.g.: `noinline/alwaysinline`, `noret`, `readonly`
- Parameter and return can also have attributes
  - E.g.: `noalias`, `nonnull`, `sret(<ty>)`
LLVM-IR: Basic Block

- Sequence of instructions
  - $\phi$ nodes come first
  - Regular instructions come next
  - Must end with a terminator

- First block in function is entry block
  Entry block cannot be branch target
Terminators end a block/modify control flow

- `ret <ty> <val>` / `ret void`
- `br label <dest>` / `br i1 <cond>, label <then>, label <else>`
- `switch` / `indirectbr`
- `unreachable`
- Few others for exception handling

- Not a terminator: `call`
LLVM-IR: Instructions – Arithmetic-Logical

- `add/sub/mul/udiv/sdiv/urem/srem`
  - Arithmetic uses two’s complement
  - Division corner cases are *undefined behavior*
- `fneg/fadd/fsub/fmul/fdiv/frem`
- `shl/lshr/ashr/and/or/xor`
  - Out-of-range shifts have an undefined result
- `icmp <pred>/fcmp <pred>/select <cond>, <then>, <else>`
- `trunc/zext/sext/fptrunc/fpext/fptoui/fptosi/uitofp/sitofp`
- `bitcast`
  - Cast between equi-sized datatypes by reinterpreting bits
LLVM-IR: Instructions – Memory and Pointer

- `alloca <ty>` – allocate addressable stack slot
- `load <ty>, ptr <ptr>/store <ty> <val>, ptr <ptr>`
  - May be volatile (e.g., MMIO) and/or atomic
- `cmpxchg/atomicrmw` – similar to hardware operations
- `ptrtoint/inttoptr`
  - Changes provenance! `inttoptr(ptrtoint(%x))` is not equal to `%x`
- `getelementptr` – address computation on `ptr/structs/arrays`
LLVM-IR: getelementptr Examples

▶ %r = getelementptr i32, ptr %p, i64 3

Equivalent in C: &((int*) p)[3]

▶ %r = getelementptr {i16, i32}, ptr %p, i64 1, i32 1

Equivalent in C: &((struct {short _0; int _1;}*) p)[1]._1

Also works with nested structs and arrays
LLVM-IR: `getelementptr` Examples

\[
\%r = \text{getelementptr} \ i32, \ \text{ptr} \ \%p, \ i64 \ 3
\]

Equivalent in C:

\[
\&((\text{int}*) \ p)[3]
\]

\[
\%r = \text{getelementptr} \ \{\text{i16, i32}\}, \ \text{ptr} \ \%p, \ i64 \ 1, \ i32 \ 1
\]

Equivalent in C:

\[
\&((\text{struct} \ {\text{short} \ _0; \ \text{int} \ _1;})* \ p)[1]._1
\]

Also works with nested structs and arrays
LLVM-IR: getelementptr Examples

▶ %r = getelementptr i32, ptr %p, i64 3

```
%p

i32  i32  i32  i32  i32  i32  ...%r
```

Equivalent in C: &((int*) p)[3]
LLVM-IR: `getelementptr` Examples

\[
\%r = \text{getelementptr} \ i32, \ \text{ptr} \ \%p, \ i64 \ 3
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{i32} & \text{i32} & \text{i32} & \text{i32} & \text{i32} & \ldots \\
\end{array}
\]

Equivalent in C: `&((\text{int}*) \ p)[3]`

\[
\%r = \text{getelementptr} \ \{\text{i16, i32}\}, \ \text{ptr} \ \%p, \ i64 \ 1, \ i32 \ 1
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
\text{i16} & \text{i32} & \text{i16} & \text{i32} & \ldots \\
\end{array}
\]

Equivalent in C:
LLVM-IR: getelementptr Examples

- \( %r = \text{getelementptr } \text{i32}, \text{ptr } %p, \text{i64 3} \)
  
  \( %p \)
  
  \( %r \)
  
  i32  i32  i32  i32  i32  ... 
  
  Equivalent in C: &((\text{int}*) p)[3]

- \( %r = \text{getelementptr } \{\text{i16, i32}\}, \text{ptr } %p, \text{i64 1, i32 1} \)
  
  \( %p \)
  
  \( %r \)
  
  i16  i32  i16  i32  ... 
  
  Equivalent in C: &((\text{struct } \{\text{short } _0; \text{int } _1;\}*) p)[1]->_1

- Also works with nested structs and arrays
LLVM-IR: undef and poison
LLVM-IR: undef and poison

- **undef** – unspecified value, compiler may choose any value
  - %b = add i32 %a, i32 undef → i32 undef
  - %c = and i32 %a, i32 undef →
LLVM-IR: undef and poison

- **undef** – unspecified value, compiler may choose any value
  - %b = `add i32 %a, i32 undef` → `i32 undef`
  - %c = `and i32 %a, i32 undef` → `i32 %a`
  - %d = `xor i32 %b, i32 %b` → `i32 poison`

- **poison** – result of erroneous operations
  - Delay undefined behavior on illegal operation until actually relevant
  - Allows to speculatively "execute" instructions in IR
LLVM-IR: undef and poison

- **undef** – unspecified value, compiler may choose any value
  - %b = add i32 %a, i32 undef → i32 undef
  - %c = and i32 %a, i32 undef → i32 %a
  - %d = xor i32 %b, i32 %b → i32 undef
  - br i1 undef, label %p, label %q →
LLVM-IR: undef and poison

- **undef** – unspecified value, compiler may choose any value
  - \( %b = \text{add i32 } %a, \text{i32 undef} \rightarrow \text{i32 undef} \)
  - \( %c = \text{and i32 } %a, \text{i32 undef} \rightarrow \text{i32 } %a \)
  - \( %d = \text{xor i32 } %b, \text{i32 } %b \rightarrow \text{i32 undef} \)
  - \( \text{br i1 undef, label } %p, \text{label } %q \rightarrow \text{undefined behavior} \)
LLVM-IR: undef and poison

- **undef** – unspecified value, compiler may choose any value
  - \%b = add i32 \%a, i32 undef \rightarrow i32 undef
  - \%c = and i32 \%a, i32 undef \rightarrow i32 \%a
  - \%d = xor i32 \%b, i32 \%b \rightarrow i32 undef
  - br i1 undef, label \%p, label \%q \rightarrow undefined behavior

- **poison** – result of erroneous operations
  - Delay *undefined behavior* on illegal operation until actually relevant
  - Allows to speculatively “execute” instructions in IR
  - \%d = shl i32 \%b, i32 34 \rightarrow i32 poison
Not all operations provided as instructions

Intrinsic functions: special functions with defined semantics
  - Replaced during compilation, e.g., with instruction or lib call
  - Benefit: no changes needed for parser/bitcode/... on addition

Examples:
  - declare iN @llvm.ctpop.iN(iN <src>)
  - declare {iN, i1} @llvm.sadd.with.overflow.iN(iN %a, iN %b)
  - memcpy, memset, sqrt, returnaddress, ...
LLVM-IR: Tools

- **clang** can emit LLVM-IR bitcode
  
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o test.bc
  ```

- **llvm-dis** disassembles bitcode to textual LLVM-IR
  
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o - | llvm-dis
  ```

- **llc** compiles LLVM-IR (textual or bitcode) to assembly
  
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o - | llc
  ```

  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o - | llvm-dis | llc
  ```

Example Listings omitted – they would span several slides
LLVM-IR: Tools

- clang can emit LLVM-IR bitcode
  
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o test.bc
LLVM-IR: Tools

- **clang** can emit LLVM-IR bitcode
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o test.bc
  ```

- **llvm-dis** disassembles bitcode to textual LLVM-IR
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o - | llvm-dis
  ```
LLVM-IR: Tools

- clang can emit LLVM-IR bitcode
  
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o test.bc
  ```

- llvm-dis disassembles bitcode to textual LLVM-IR
  
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o - | llvm-dis
  ```

- llc compiles LLVM-IR (textual or bitcode) to assembly
  
  ```
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o - | llc
  clang -O -emit-llvm -c test.c -o - | llvm-dis | llc
  ```

Example Listings omitted – they would span several slides
LLVM-IR: Example

```llvm
define dso_local <4 x float> @foo2(<4 x float> %0, <4 x float> %1) {
  %3 = alloca <4 x float>, align 16
  %4 = alloca <4 x float>, align 16
  store <4 x float> %0, ptr %3, align 16
  store <4 x float> %1, ptr %4, align 16
  %5 = load <4 x float>, ptr %3, align 16
  %6 = load <4 x float>, ptr %4, align 16
  %7 = fadd <4 x float> %5, %6
  ret <4 x float> %7
}
```
define dso_local i32 @foo3(i32 %0, i32 %1) {
    %3 = tail call { i32, i1 } @llvm.smul.with.overflow.i32(%0, %1)
    %4 = extractvalue { i32, i1 } %3, 1
    %5 = extractvalue { i32, i1 } %3, 0
    %6 = select i1 %4, i32 -2147483648, i32 %5
    ret i32 %6
}
LLVM-IR: Example

define dso_local i32 @sw(i32 %0) {
  switch i32 %0, label %4 [
    i32 4, label %5
    i32 5, label %2
    i32 8, label %3
    i32 100, label %5
  ]
  2: ; preds = %1
    br label %5
  3: ; preds = %1
    br label %5
  4: ; preds = %1
    br label %5
  5: ; preds = %1, %1, %4, %3, %2
    %6 = phi i32 [ %0, %4 ], [ 9, %3 ], [ 32, %2 ], [ 12, %1 ], [ 12, %1 ]
    ret i32 %6
}

LLVM-IR: Example

@switch.table.sw = private unnamed_addr constant [7 x i32] [i32 12, i32 32, i32 12, i32 12, i32 9, i32 12, i32 12], align 4

define dso_local i32 @sw(i32 %0) {
    %2 = add i32 %0, -4
    %3 = icmp ult i32 %2, 7
    br i1 %3, label %4, label %13
    4: ; preds = %1
        %5 = trunc i32 %2 to i8
        %6 = lshr i8 83, %5
        %7 = and i8 %6, 1
        %8 = icmp eq i8 %7, 0
        br i1 %8, label %13, label %9
    9: ; preds = %4
        %10 = sext i32 %2 to i64
        %11 = getelementptr inbounds [7 x i32], ptr @switch.table.sw, i64 0, i64 %10
        %12 = load i32, ptr %11, align 4
        br label %13
    13: ; preds = %1, %4, %9
        %14 = phi i32 [ %12, %9 ], [ %0, %4 ], [ %0, %1 ]
        ret i32 %14
}
LLVM-IR API

- LLVM offers two APIs: C++ and C
  - C++ is the full API, exposing nearly all internals
  - C API is more limited, but more stable
- Nearly all major versions have breaking changes

- Some support for multi-threading:
  - All modules/types/... associated with an LLVMContext
  - Different contexts may be used in different threads
LLVM-IR C++ API: Basic Example

```cpp
#include <llvm/IR/IRBuilder.h>

int main(void) {
    llvm::LLVMContext ctx;
    auto modUP = std::make_unique<llvm::Module>("mod", ctx);

    llvm::Type* i64 = llvm::Type::getInt64Ty(ctx);
    llvm::FunctionType* fnTy = llvm::FunctionType::get(i64, {i64}, false);
    llvm::Function* fn = llvm::Function::Create(fnTy,
                                                llvm::GlobalValue::ExternalLinkage, "addOne", modUP.get());
    llvm::BasicBlock* entryBB = llvm::BasicBlock::Create(ctx, "entry", fn);

    llvm::IRBuilder<> irb(entryBB);
    llvm::Value* add = irb.CreateAdd(fn->getArg(0), irb.getInt64(1));
    irb.CreateRet(add);
    modUP->print(llvm::outs(), nullptr);
    return 0;
}
```
LLVM-IR API: Almost Everything is a Value... (excerpt)
LLVM-IR API: Programming Environment

- LLVM implements custom RTTI
  - isa<>, cast<>\(\text{, dyn\_cast}<>\)

- LLVM implements a multitude of specialized data structures
  - E.g.: SmallVector\(\langle T, N \rangle\) to keep \(N\) elements stack-allocated
  - Custom vectors, sets, maps; see manual\(^8\)

- Preferably uses ArrayRef, StringRef, Twine for references

- LLVM implements custom streams instead of std streams
  - outs(), errs(), dbgs()
LLVM-IR API: Use Tracking

▶ Values track their users

```cpp
llvm::Value* v = /* ... */;
for (llvm::User* u : v->users())
    if (auto i = llvm::dyn_cast<llvm::Instruction>(u))
        // ...
```

▶ Simplifies implementation of analyses
▶ Allows for easy replacement:
  ▶ inst->replaceAllUsesWith(replVal);
LLVM IR Implementation: Value/User

```
llvm::Value

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>UseList</th>
<th>subclassID</th>
<th>flags...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type*</td>
<td>Use*</td>
<td>unsigned</td>
<td>unsigned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

PHINode additionally stores $n$ BasicBlock* after the operands, but aren’t users of blocks.
**LLVM IR Implementation: Value/User**

*llvm::Value* fields of subclasses:
- **Op 0 Use**
- **Op 1 Use**

*llvm::User*:
- Intrusive operands fixed at allocation
- PHINode additionally stores *n* BasicBlock* after the operands, but aren't users of blocks.
**LLVM IR Implementation: Value/User**

---

**llvm::Value**

- **Type**: Type*
- **UseList**: Use*
- **subclassID**: unsigned
- **flags...**: unsigned

---

**llvm::User**

- **intrusive operands** fixed at allocation

---

**llvm::User**

- **hung-off operands** dynamic number

---

**PHINode** additionally stores \( n \) BasicBlock* after the operands, but aren’t users of blocks.
LLVM IR Implementation: Use

Operand (llvm::Use)

Type* UseList ... Value Value* Next Use* Prev Use** Parent User* ...

null

null

null
LLVM IR Implementation: Instructions/Blocks

- Instruction and BasicBlock have pointers to parent and next/prev
  - Linked list updated on changes and used for iteration
  - Instructions have cached order (integer) for fast “comes before”
Instruction and BasicBlock have pointers to parent and next/prev
  - Linked list updated on changes and used for iteration
  - Instructions have cached order (integer) for fast “comes before”

BasicBlock successors: blocks used by terminator
Instruction and BasicBlock have pointers to parent and next/prev
   - Linked list updated on changes and used for iteration
   - Instructions have cached order (integer) for fast “comes before”

BasicBlock successors: blocks used by terminator

BasicBlock predecessors:
   - Iterate over users of block – these are terminators (and blockaddress)
   - Ignore non-terminators, parent of using terminator is predecessor
   - Same predecessor might be duplicated (→ getUniquePredecessor())
LLVM IR Implementation: Instructions/Blocks

- Instruction and BasicBlock have pointers to parent and next/prev
  - Linked list updated on changes and used for iteration
  - Instructions have cached order (integer) for fast “comes before”

- BasicBlock successors: blocks used by terminator

- BasicBlock predecessors:
  - Iterate over users of block – these are terminators (and blockaddress)
  - Ignore non-terminators, parent of using terminator is predecessor
  - Same predecessor might be duplicated (⇝ getUniquePredecessor())

- Finding first non-ϕ requires iterating over ϕ-nodes
LLVM and IR Design

▶ LLVM provides a decent general-purpose IR for compilers
▶ But: not ideal for all purposes
▶ High-level optimizations difficult, e.g. due to lost semantics
▶ Several low-level operations only exposed as intrinsics
▶ IR rather complex, high code complexity
▶ High compilation times
▶ Thus: heavy trend towards custom IRs
LLVM and IR Design

- LLVM provides a decent general-purpose IR for compilers
- But: not ideal for all purposes
  - High-level optimizations difficult, e.g. due to lost semantics
  - Several low-level operations only exposed as intrinsics
  - IR rather complex, high code complexity
  - High compilation times

Thus: heavy trend towards custom IRs
LLVM and IR Design

- LLVM provides a decent general-purpose IR for compilers
- But: not ideal for all purposes
  - High-level optimizations difficult, e.g. due to lost semantics
  - Several low-level operations only exposed as intrinsics
  - IR rather complex, high code complexity
  - High compilation times
- Thus: heavy trend towards custom IRs
IR Design: High-level Considerations

1. Define purpose!
2. Structure: SSA vs. something else; control flow
   - Control flow: basic blocks/CFG vs. structured control flow
     - Remember: SSA can be considered as a DAG, too
3. SSA is easy to analyse, but non-trivial to construct/leave
4. Broader integration: keep multiple stages in single IR?
   - Example: create IR with high-level operations, then incrementally lower
5. Model machine instructions in same IR?
   - Can avoid costly transformations, but adds complexity
IR Design: High-level Considerations

- Define purpose!
IR Design: High-level Considerations

▶ Define purpose!

▶ Structure: SSA vs. something else; control flow
  ▶ Control flow: basic blocks/CFG vs. structured control flow
  ▶ Remember: SSA can be considered as a DAG, too
  ▶ SSA is easy to analyse, but non-trivial to construct/leave
IR Design: High-level Considerations

- Define purpose!
- Structure: SSA vs. something else; control flow
  - Control flow: basic blocks/CFG vs. structured control flow
  - Remember: SSA can be considered as a DAG, too
  - SSA is easy to analyse, but non-trivial to construct/leave
- Broader integration: keep multiple stages in single IR?
  - Example: create IR with high-level operations, then incrementally lower
  - Model machine instructions in same IR?
  - Can avoid costly transformations, but adds complexity
IR Design: Operations

- Data types
  - Simple type structure vs. complex/aggregate types?
  - Keep relation to high-level types vs. low-level only?
  - Virtual data types, e.g. for flags/memory?
- Instruction format
  - Single vs. multiple results?
  - Strongly typed vs. more generic result/operand types?
  - Operand number – fixed vs. dynamic?
IR Design: Operations

- Data types
  - Simple type structure vs. complex/aggregate types?
  - Keep relation to high-level types vs. low-level only?
  - Virtual data types, e.g. for flags/memory?
IR Design: Operations

- **Data types**
  - Simple type structure vs. complex/aggregate types?
  - Keep relation to high-level types vs. low-level only?
  - Virtual data types, e.g. for flags/memory?

- **Instruction format**
  - Single vs. multiple results?
  - Strongly typed vs. more generic result/operand types?
  - Operand number – fixed vs. dynamic?
IR Design: Operations

- Allow instruction side effects?
  - E.g.: memory, floating-point arithmetic, implicit control flow

- Operation complexity and abstraction
  - E.g.: CheckBounds, GetStackPtr, HashInt128

- E.g.: load vs. MOVQ const idx 4

- Extensibility for new operations (e.g., new targets, high-level ops)
IR Design: Operations

- Allow instruction side effects?
  - E.g.: memory, floating-point arithmetic, implicit control flow
IR Design: Operations

- Allow instruction side effects?
  - E.g.: memory, floating-point arithmetic, implicit control flow

- Operation complexity and abstraction
  - E.g.: CheckBounds, GetStackPtr, HashInt128
  - E.g.: load vs. MOVQconstidx4

- Extensibility for new operations (e.g., new targets, high-level ops)
IR Design: Implementation

- Maintain user lists?
  - Simplifies optimizations, but adds considerable overhead
  - Replacement can use copy and lazy canonicalization
  - User count might be sufficient alternative
- Storage layout: operation size and locations
  - For performance: reduce heap allocations, small data structures
- Special handling for arguments vs. all-instructions?
- Metadata for source location, register allocation, etc.
- SSA: $\phi$ nodes vs. block arguments?
IR Example: Go SSA

- Strongly typed
  - Structured types decomposed
- Explicit memory side-effects
- Also High-level operations
  - IsInBounds, VarDef
- Only one type of value/instruction
  - Const64, Arg, Phi
- No user list, but user count
- Also used for arch-specific repr.

env GOSSAFUNC=fac go build test.go

b1:
  v1 (?) = InitMem <mem>
  v2 (?) = SP <uintptr>
  v5 (?) = LocalAddr <*int> {~r1} v2 v1
  v6 (7) = Arg <int> {n} (n[int])
  v8 (?) = Const64 <int> [1] (res[int])
  v9 (?) = Const64 <int> [2] (i[int])
Plain -> b2 (+9)
b2: <- b1 b4
  v10 (9) = Phi <int> v9 v17 (i[int])
  v23 (12) = Phi <int> v8 v15 (res[int])
  v12 (+9) = Less64 <bool> v10 v6
If v12 -> b4 b5 (likely) (9)
b4: <- b2
  v15 (+10) = Mul64 <int> v23 v10 (res[int])
  v17 (+9) = Add64 <int> v10 v8 (i[int])
Plain -> b2 (9)
b5: <- b2
  v20 (12) = VarDef <mem> {~r1} v1
  v21 (+12) = Store <mem> {int} v5 v23 v20
Ret v21 (+12)
LLVM and IR Design – Summary

- LLVM is a modular compiler framework
- Extremely popular and high-quality compiler back-end
- Primarily provides optimizations and a code generator
- Main interface is the SSA-based LLVM-IR
  - Easy to generate, friendly for writing front-ends/optimizations

- IR design depends on purpose and integration constraints
- Structurally similar IRs can strongly differ in capabilities
LLVM and IR Design – Questions

- What is the structure of an LLVM-IR module/function?
- Which LLVM-IR data types exist?
  How do they relate to the target architecture?
- How do semantically invalid operations in LLVM-IR behave?
- What is special about intrinsic functions?
- How to derive LLVM-IR from C code using Clang?
- How does LLVM’s replaceAllUsesWith work?
  How could this work without building/maintaining user lists?
- How can an SSA-based IR make side effects explicit?
- How would you design an IR for optimizing Brainfuck?
Code Generation for Data Processing
Lecture 5: Analyses and Transformations

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Program Transformation: Motivation

- "User code" is often not very efficient

Program Transformation: Motivation

- “User code” is often not very efficient
- Also: no need to, compiler can (often?) optimize better
  - More knowledge: e.g., data layout, constants after inlining, etc.
- Allows for more pragmatic/simple code

Program Transformation: Motivation

- “User code” is often not very efficient
- Also: no need to, compiler can (often?) optimize better
  - More knowledge: e.g., data layout, constants after inlining, etc.
- Allows for more pragmatic/simple code

- Generating “better” IR code on first attempt is expensive
  - What parts are actually used? How to find out?
- Transformation to “better” code must be done *somewhere*

---

“User code” is often not very efficient
Also: no need to, compiler can (often?) optimize better
  More knowledge: e.g., data layout, constants after inlining, etc.
Allows for more pragmatic/simple code

Generating “better” IR code on first attempt is expensive
  What parts are actually used? How to find out?
Transformation to “better” code must be done somewhere

Optimization is a misnomer: we don’t know whether it improves code!
  Many transformations are driven by heuristics

Program Transformation: Motivation

▶ “User code” is often not very efficient
▶ Also: no need to, compiler can (often?) optimize better
   ▶ More knowledge: e.g., data layout, constants after inlining, etc.
▶ Allows for more pragmatic/simple code

▶ Generating “better” IR code on first attempt is expensive
   ▶ What parts are actually used? How to find out?
▶ Transformation to “better” code must be done somewhere

▶ Optimization is a misnomer: we don’t know whether it improves code!
   ▶ Many transformations are driven by heuristics
▶ Many types of optimizations are well-known⁹

Dead Block Elimination

- CFG not necessarily connected
- E.g., consequence of optimization
  - Conditional branch $\rightarrow$ unconditional branch
Dead Block Elimination

- CFG not necessarily connected
- E.g., consequence of optimization
  - Conditional branch $\rightarrow$ unconditional branch

- Removing dead blocks is trivial
  1. DFS traversal of CFG from entry, mark visited blocks
  2. Remove unmarked blocks
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
   br label %for.header
for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
   %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
   %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
   %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
   %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
   br i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
for.body: ; preds = %for.header
   %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
   %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
   %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
   br label %for.header
exit: ; preds = %for.header
   %absum = add i32 %a, %b
   ret i32 %a
}
Simple Dead Code Elimination (DCE)

- Look for trivially dead instructions
  - No users or side-effects
  - Calls *might* be removed

1. Add all instructions to work queue
2. While work queue not empty:
   2.1 Check for deadness
   2.2 If dead, remove and add all operands to work queue

*Warning:* Don’t implement it this naively, this is inefficient
Applying Simple DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  ef.: cf    br label %for.header
for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
users: 1   %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
users: 1   %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
users: 4   %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
users: 1   %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  ef.: cf    br i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
for.body: ; preds = %for.header
users: 1   %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
users: 1   %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
users: 1   %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  ef.: cf    br label %for.header
exit: ; preds = %for.header
users: 0   %absum = add i32 %a, %b
  ef.: cf    ret i32 %a
}
```
Applying Simple DCE

```c
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  br label %for.header

for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1

  %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
  %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
  %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  br i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit

for.body: ; preds = %for.header

  %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
  %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  br label %for.header

exit: ; preds = %for.header

  ret i32 %a
}
```
Dead Code Elimination

- Problem: unused value cycles

- Idea: find "value sinks" and mark all needed values as live. Unmarked values can be removed.

  - Sink: instruction with side effects (e.g., store, control flow)
  1. Only mark instructions with side effects as live.
  2. Populate work list with newly added live instructions.
  3. While work list not empty:
     3.1 Mark dead operand instructions as live and add to work list.
  4. Remove instructions not marked as live.
Dead Code Elimination

- Problem: unused value cycles
- Idea: find “value sinks” and mark all needed values as live
  unmarked values can be removed
  - Sink: instruction with side effects (e.g., store, control flow)

1. Only mark instrs. with side effects as live
2. Populate work list with newly added live instrs.
3. While work list not empty:
   3.1 Mark dead operand instructions as live and add to work list
4. Remove instructions not marked as live
Applying Liveness-based DCE

\[
\text{define i32 @fac(i32 %0)} \{ \\
\text{br}_1 \text{ label } %\text{for.header} \\
\text{for.header: ; preds = } %\text{for.body}, %1 \\
\text{ } %a = \text{phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]} \\
\text{ } %b = \text{phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]} \\
\text{ } %i = \text{phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]} \\
\text{ } %\text{cond} = \text{icmp sle i32 %i, %0} \\
\text{br}_2 \text{ i1 %\text{cond}}, \text{ label } %\text{for.body}, \text{ label } %\text{exit} \\
\text{for.body: ; preds = } %\text{for.header} \\
\text{ } %\text{a.new} = \text{mul i32 %a, %i} \\
\text{ } %\text{b.new} = \text{add i32 %b, %i} \\
\text{ } %\text{i.new} = \text{add i32 %i, 1} \\
\text{br}_3 \text{ label } %\text{for.header} \\
\text{exit: ; preds = } %\text{for.header} \\
\text{ } %\text{absum} = \text{add i32 %a, %b} \\
\text{ret i32 %a} \\
\}
\]
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
    %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
    %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
    %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
    %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
    br i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
    %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
    %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
    %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
    br1 label %for.header
    exit: ; preds = %for.header
    %absum = add i32 %a, %b
    ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)

- br₁
- br₂
- br₃
- ret
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
    br1 label %for.header
    for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
    %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
    %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
    %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
    %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
    br 2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
    for.body: ; preds = %for.header
    %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
    %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
    %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
    br3 label %for.header
    exit: ; preds = %for.header
    %absum = add i32 %a, %b
    ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)

- br1
- br2
- br3
- %a
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
    live br1 label %for.header
    for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
    live %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
    %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
    %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
    %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
    live br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
    for.body: ; preds = %for.header
    live %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
    %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
    %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
    live br3 label %for.header
    exit: ; preds = %for.header
    %absum = add i32 %a, %b
    live ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)
- br1
- br2
- br3
- %a.new
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  br1 label %for.header

for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
  live %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
  %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
  %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit

for.body: ; preds = %for.header
  live %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
  %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  br3 label %for.header

exit: ; preds = %for.header
  %absum = add i32 %a, %b
  ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)

br₁
br₂
br₃
%i
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```c
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  br1 label %for.header
  for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
  %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
  %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
  %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
  for.body: ; preds = %for.header
  %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
  %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  br3 label %for.header
  exit: ; preds = %for.header
  %absum = add i32 %a, %b
  ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)

- br1
- br2
- br3
- %i.new
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```c
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
    live  br1 label %for.header
    for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
    live  %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
    %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
    live  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
    %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
    live  br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
    for.body: ; preds = %for.header
    live  %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
    %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
    live  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
    live  br3 label %for.header
    exit: ; preds = %for.header
    %absum = add i32 %a, %b
    live  ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)
- br₁
- br₂
- br₃
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  br1 label %for.header
  for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
  %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
  %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
  %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
  br1 label %for.header
  for.body: ; preds = %for.header
  %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
  %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  br3 label %for.header
  exit: ; preds = %for.header
  %absum = add i32 %a, %b
  ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)

- br1
- br2
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  br1 label %for.header
  for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
  %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
  %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
  %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
  for.body: ; preds = %for.header
  %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
  %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  br3 label %for.header
  exit: ; preds = %for.header
  %absum = add i32 %a, %b
  ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)

br1
%cond
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```c
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  br1 label %for.header
  for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
  %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
  %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
  %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
  for.body: ; preds = %for.header
  %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
  %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  br3 label %for.header
  exit: ; preds = %for.header
  %absum = add i32 %a, %b
  ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)

`br1`
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
    live br1 label %for.header
    for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
    live %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
    %b = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %b.new, %for.body ]
    live %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
    live %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
    live br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
    for.body: ; preds = %for.header
    live %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
    %b.new = add i32 %b, %i
    live %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
    live br3 label %for.header
    exit: ; preds = %for.header
    %absum = add i32 %a, %b
    live ret i32 %a
}
```
Applying Liveness-based DCE

```assembly
define i32 @fac(i32 %0) {
  br1 label %for.header
  for.header: ; preds = %for.body, %1
  %a = phi i32 [ 1, %1 ], [ %a.new, %for.body ]
  %i = phi i32 [ 0, %1 ], [ %i.new, %for.body ]
  %cond = icmp sle i32 %i, %0
  br2 i1 %cond, label %for.body, label %exit
  for.body: ; preds = %for.header
  %a.new = mul i32 %a, %i
  %i.new = add i32 %i, 1
  br3 label %for.header
  exit: ; preds = %for.header
  ret i32 %a
}
```

Work list (stack)
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %7
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
Common Subexpression Elimination (CSE) – Attempt 1

- Idea: find/eliminate redundant computation of same value
Common Subexpression Elimination (CSE) – Attempt 1

▶ Idea: find/eliminate redundant computation of same value
▶ Keep track of previously seen values in hash map
▶ Iterate over all instructions
  ▶ If found in map, remove and replace references
  ▶ Otherwise add to map
▶ Easy, right?
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %7
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %7
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
  → ht  %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
  → ht  %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
     %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
     %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
     %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %7
     %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}

Obsolete instr. can be killed immediately, or in a later DCE
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %7
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %7
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
CSE Attempt 1 – Example 1

define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    → ht %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    → ht %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    → ht %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
dup %4 %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %4
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
   %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
  → ht    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
  → ht    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
  → ht    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
  dup %4   %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
  → ht    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %4
               %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
               %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
               ret i32 %10
}
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
   → ht  %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
   → ht  %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
dup %4  %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
   → ht  %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %4
   → ht  %9 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
   → ht  %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
   ret i32 %10
}
CSE Attempt 1 – Example 1

```c
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %4
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
```
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %4
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}
define i32 @foo(i32 %0, ptr %1, ptr %2) {
    %4 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %5 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %1, i64 %4
    %6 = load i32, ptr %5, align 4
    %7 = zext i32 %0 to i64
    %8 = getelementptr inbounds i32, ptr %2, i64 %4
    %9 = load i32, ptr %8, align 4
    %10 = add nsw i32 %6, %9
    ret i32 %10
}

▶ Obsolete instr. can be killed immediately, or in a later DCE
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
  entry:
    %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
  if.then: ; preds = %entry
    %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    br label %if.end
  if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
    %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    %res = add i32 %condvar, %add2
    ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
  entry:
    %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
  if.then: ; preds = %entry
    %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    br label %if.end
  if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    %condvar = phi i32 %add1, %if.then, %a, %entry
    %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    %res = add i32 %condvar, %add2
    ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
    entry:
    \[\text{ht}\] %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    \[\text{ht}\] br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
    if.then: ; preds = %entry
    %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    br label %if.end
    if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    %condvar = phi i32 \[ %add1, %if.then \], \[ %a, %entry \]
    %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    %res = add i32 %condvar, %add2
    ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
  entry:
  → ht  %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
  → ht  br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
  if.then: ; preds = %entry
  → ht  %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
  br label %if.end
  if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
  %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
  %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
  %res = add i32 %condvar, %add2
  ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
    entry:
    → ht %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    → ht br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
    if.then: ; preds = %entry
    → ht %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    → ht br label %if.end
    if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
    %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    %res = add i32 %condvar, %add2
    ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
  entry:
  → ht  %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
  → ht  br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
  if.then: ; preds = %entry
  → ht  %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
  → ht  br label %if.end
  if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
  → ht  %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
  %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
  %res = add i32 %condvar, %add2
  ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
    entry:
    → ht %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    → ht br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
    if.then: ; preds = %entry
    → ht %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    → ht br label %if.end
    if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    → ht %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
    dup %add1 %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    %res = add i32 %condvar, %add2
    ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
    entry:
    →  %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    →  br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
    if.then: ; preds = %entry
    →  %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    →  br label %if.end
    if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    →  %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
    dup %add1 %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    %res = add i32 %condvar, %add1
    ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
    entry:
    → ht     %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b  
    → ht     br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end  
    if.then: ; preds = %entry  
    → ht     %add1 = add i32 %a, %b  
    → ht     br label %if.end  
    if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry  
    → ht     %condvar = phi i32 [%add1, %if.then ], [%a, %entry ]  
    dup %add1     %add2 = add i32 %a, %b  
    → ht     %res = add i32 %condvar, %add1  
    ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
    entry:
    → ht  %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    → ht  br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
    if.then: ; preds = %entry
    → ht  %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    → ht  br label %if.end
    if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    → ht  %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
dup %add1  %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    → ht  %res = add i32 %condvar, %add1
    → ht  ret i32 %res
}
define i32 @square(i32 %a, i32 %b) {
    entry:
    → ht    %cmp = icmp slt i32 %a, %b
    → ht    br i1 %cmp, label %if.then, label %if.end
    if.then: ; preds = %entry
    → ht    %add1 = add i32 %a, %b
    → ht    br label %if.end
    if.end: ; preds = %if.then, %entry
    → ht    %condvar = phi i32 [ %add1, %if.then ], [ %a, %entry ]
    dup %add1 %add2 = add i32 %a, %b
    → ht    %res = add i32 %condvar, %add1
    → ht    ret i32 %res
}

Instruction does not dominate all uses!
error: input module is broken!
World Domination

Dominate: \( d \text{dom} n \iff \text{every path from } s \text{ to } n \text{ contains } d \)

Dominators of \( n \): \( \text{DOM}(n) = \{ d \mid d \text{dom} n \} \)

Strictly dominate: \( d \text{sdom} n \iff d \text{dom} n \land d \neq n \)

Immediate dominator: \( \text{idom}(n) = d : d \text{sdom} n \land \nexists d' : d' \text{sdom} d' \land d' \text{sdom} n \implies \)

All strict dominators are always executed before the block

All values from dominators available/usable

All values not from dominators not usable
Domination

- Remember: CFG $G = (N, E, s)$ with digraph $(N, E)$ and entry $s \in N$
- Dominate: $d \text{ dom } n$ iff every path from $s$ to $n$ contains $d$
  - Dominators of $n$: $\text{DOM}(n) = \{d | d \text{ dom } n\}$
- Strictly dominate: $d \text{ sdom } n \iff d \text{ dom } n \land d \neq n$
- Immediate dominator:
  $\text{idom}(n) = d : d \text{ sdom } n \land \neg \exists d'. d \text{ sdom } d' \land d' \text{ sdom } n$
Domination

- Remember: CFG $G = (N, E, s)$ with digraph $(N, E)$ and entry $s \in N$
- Dominate: $d \text{ dom } n$ iff every path from $s$ to $n$ contains $d$
  - Dominators of $n$: $\text{DOM}(n) = \{ d | d \text{ dom } n \}$
- Strictly dominate: $d \text{ sdom } n \iff d \text{ dom } n \land d \neq n$
- Immediate dominator:
  $$\text{idom} \ (n) = d : d \text{ sdom } n \land \forall d'. d \text{ sdom } d' \land d' \text{ sdom } n$$

$\Rightarrow$ All strict dominators are always executed before the block
Domination

▶ Remember: CFG $G = (N, E, s)$ with digraph $(N, E)$ and entry $s \in N$

▶ Dominate: $d \text{ dom } n$ iff every path from $s$ to $n$ contains $d$
  ▶ Dominators of $n$: $\text{DOM}(n) = \{d | d \text{ dom } n\}$

▶ Strictly dominate: $d \text{ sdom } n \iff d \text{ dom } n \land d \neq n$

▶ Immediate dominator:
  $\text{idom}(n) = d : d \text{ sdom } n \land \nexists d'. d \text{ sdom } d' \land d' \text{ sdom } n$

⇒ All strict dominators are always executed before the block
⇒ All values from dominators available/usable
Domination

- Remember: CFG $G = (N, E, s)$ with digraph $(N, E)$ and entry $s \in N$
- Dominate: $d \text{ dom } n$ iff every path from $s$ to $n$ contains $d$
  - Dominators of $n$: $\text{DOM}(n) = \{d | d \text{ dom } n\}$
- Strictly dominate: $d \text{ sdom } n \iff d \text{ dom } n \land d \neq n$
- Immediate dominator:
  \[ \text{idom} (n) = d : d \text{ sdom } n \land \nexists d'. d \text{ sdom } d' \land d' \text{ sdom } n \]

$\Rightarrow$ All strict dominators are always executed before the block
$\Rightarrow$ All values from dominators available/usable
$\Rightarrow$ All values not from dominators not usable
Dominator Tree

- Tree of immediate dominators
- Allows to iterate over blocks in pre-order/post-order
- Answer $a \text{ sdom } b$ quickly
Dominator Tree

- Tree of immediate dominators
- Allows to iterate over blocks in pre-order/post-order
- Answer \( a \text{ sdom } b \) quickly
Dominator Tree: Construction

- Naive: inefficient (but reasonably simple)\(^\text{10}\)
  - For each block: find a path from the root – superset of dominators
  - Remove last block on path and check for alternative path
  - If no alternative path exists, last block is idom

Dominator Tree: Construction

- **Naive:** inefficient (but reasonably simple)\(^{10}\)
  - For each block: find a path from the root – superset of dominators
  - Remove last block on path and check for alternative path
  - If no alternative path exists, last block is idom

- **Lengauer–Tarjan:** more efficient methods\(^ {11}\)
  - Simple method in \(\mathcal{O}(m \log n)\); sophisticated method in \(\mathcal{O}(m \cdot \alpha(m, n))\)
  
  \((\alpha(m, n)\) is the inverse Ackermann function, grows extremely slowly\)
  - Used frequently in compilers\(^ {12}\)

---


\(^{12}\) Example: [https://github.com/WebKit/WebKit/blob/aabfacb/Source/WTF/wtf/Dominators.h](https://github.com/WebKit/WebKit/blob/aabfacb/Source/WTF/wtf/Dominators.h)
Dominator Tree: Implementation

- Per node store: $idom$, idom-children, DFS pre-order/post-order number

- Get immediate dominator:

- Iterate over all dominators/dominated by:

- Check whether $a$ sdom $b$

  - $a$.preNum < $b$.preNum ∧ $a$.postNum > $b$.postNum

- After updates, numbers might be invalid: recompute or walk tree

- Problem: dominance of unreachable blocks ill-defined ⇝ special handling

Dominator Tree: Implementation

- Per node store: *idom*, idom-children, DFS pre-order/post-order number

- Get immediate dominator:

  - ...lookup
  - ...trivial
  - Check whether \( a \) dominates \( b \):
    - \( a\).preNum < \( b\).preNum \&\& \( a\).postNum > \( b\).postNum
  - After updates, numbers might be invalid: recompute or walk tree

  - Problem: dominance of unreachable blocks ill-defined

  \[ \text{Source: PF Dietz. “Maintaining order in a linked list”. In: STOC. 1982, pp. 122–127.} \]
Dominator Tree: Implementation

- Per node store: $idom$, idom-children, DFS pre-order/post-order number
- Get immediate dominator: ...lookup $idom$
- Iterate over all dominators/dominated by:

Problem: dominance of unreachable blocks ill-defined → special handling

Dominator Tree: Implementation

- Per node store: $idom$, idom-children, DFS pre-order/post-order number
- Get immediate dominator: ...lookup $idom$
- Iterate over all dominators/dominated by: ...trivial
- Check whether $a$ sdom $b$

Dominator Tree: Implementation

- Per node store: *idom*, idom-children, DFS pre-order/post-order number
- Get immediate dominator: ...lookup *idom*
- Iterate over all dominators/dominated by: ...trivial
- Check whether \(a\) sdom \(b\)
  - \(a.preNum < b.preNum \land a.postNum > b.postNum\)
  - After updates, numbers might be invalid: recompute or walk tree

---

\(^{13}\) PF Dietz. “Maintaining order in a linked list”. In: STOC. 1982, pp. 122–127. ☰.
Per node store: \textit{idom}, idom-children, DFS pre-order/post-order number

Get immediate dominator: \ldots lookup \textit{idom}

Iterate over all dominators/dominated by: \ldots trivial

Check whether \textit{a} sdom \textit{b}\textsuperscript{13}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \textit{a.preNum} < \textit{b.preNum} \land \textit{a.postNum} > \textit{b.postNum}
  \item After updates, numbers might be invalid: recompute or walk tree
\end{itemize}

Problem: dominance of unreachable blocks ill-defined $\leadsto$ special handling

\textsuperscript{13}PF Dietz. “Maintaining order in a linked list”. In: STOC. 1982, pp. 122–127.
Option 1:
- For identical instructions, store all
- Add dominance check before replacing
- Visit nodes in reverse post-order (i.e., topological order)

Option 2:\(^{14}\)
- Do a DFS over dominator tree
- Use scoped hashmap to track available values

Does this work?

CSE Attempt 2

<Option 1:
- For identical instructions, store all
- Add dominance check before replacing
- Visit nodes in reverse post-order (i.e., topological order)

<Option 2:\(^{14}\)
- Do a DFS over dominator tree
- Use scoped hashmap to track available values

Does this work? Yes.

CSE: Hashing an Instruction (and Beyond)

- Needs hash function *and* “relaxed” equality

- Idea: combine opcode and operands/constants into hash value
  - Use pointer or index for instruction result operands
CSE: Hashing an Instruction (and Beyond)

- Needs hash function *and* "relaxed" equality

- Idea: combine opcode and operands/constants into hash value
  - Use pointer or index for instruction result operands

- Canonicalize commutative operations
  - Order operands deterministically, e.g., by address
  - Identities: $a+(b+c)$ vs. $(a+b)+c$
Global Value Numbering – or: advanced CSE

- Hash-based approach only catches trivially removable duplicates

---

Global Value Numbering – or: advanced CSE

- Hash-based approach only catches trivially removable duplicates

- Alternative: partition values into *congruence classes*
  - Congruent values are guaranteed to always have the same value

- Optimistic approach: values are congruent unless proven otherwise

- Pessimistic approach: values are not congruent unless proven

- Combinable with: reassociation, DCE, constant folding

- Rather complex, but can be highly beneficial\(^\text{15}\)

---

Simple Transformations: Inlining

- Estimate whether inlining is beneficial
  - Savings of avoided call/computations/branches; cost of increased size

- Copy original function in place of the call
- Split basic block containing function call
- Replace returns with branches and $\phi$-node to/at continuation point
- Move $alloca$ to beginning or save stack pointer
- Prevent unbounded stack growth in loops
- LLVM provides `stacksave`/`stackrestore` intrinsics
- Exceptions may need special treatment
Simple Transformations: Inlining

- Estimate whether inlining is beneficial
  - Savings of avoided call/computations/branches; cost of increased size

- Copy original function in place of the call
  - Split basic block containing function call

- Prevent unbounded stack growth in loops
  - LLVM provides `stacksave`/`stackrestore` intrinsics

- Exceptions may need special treatment
Simple Transformations: Inlining

- Estimate whether inlining is beneficial
  - Savings of avoided call/computations/branches; cost of increased size

- Copy original function in place of the call
  - Split basic block containing function call

- Replace returns with branches and $\phi$-node to/at continuation point

- Prevent unbounded stack growth in loops

- LLVM provides stacksave/stackrestore intrinsics

- Exceptions may need special treatment
Simple Transformations: Inlining

- Estimate whether inlining is beneficial
  - Savings of avoided call/computations/branches; cost of increased size

- Copy original function in place of the call
  - Split basic block containing function call

- Replace returns with branches and $\phi$-node to/at continuation point

- Move alloca to beginning or save stack pointer
  - Prevent unbounded stack growth in loops
  - LLVM provides stacksave/stackrestore intrinsics

- Exceptions may need special treatment
Simple Transformations: Mem2Reg and SROA

- Mem2reg: promote `alloca` to SSA values/phis
  - Condition: only `load/store`, no address taken
  - Essentially just SSA construction

- SROA: scalar replacement of aggregate
  - Separate structure fields into separate variables
  - Also promote them to SSA
Loops

- Loop: maximal SCC $L$ with at least one internal edge\(^{16}\)
  (strongly connected component (SCC): all blocks reachable from each other)
  - Entry: block with an edge from outside of $L$
  - Header $h$: first entry found (might be ambiguous)
- Loop nested in $L$: loop in subgraph $L \setminus \{h\}$

Loops

- Loop: maximal SCC $L$ with at least one internal edge\(^\text{16}\)
  (strongly connected component (SCC): all blocks reachable from each other)
  - Entry: block with an edge from outside of $L$
  - Header $h$: first entry found (might be ambiguous)
- Loop nested in $L$: loop in subgraph $L \setminus \{h\}$

---
Loops

- Loop: maximal SCC $L$ with at least one internal edge\(^ {16}\)
  (strongly connected component (SCC): all blocks reachable from each other)
  - Entry: block with an edge from outside of $L$
  - Header $h$: first entry found (might be ambiguous)
- Loop nested in $L$: loop in subgraph $L \setminus \{h\}$

Loops

- Loop: maximal SCC $L$ with at least one internal edge\(^{16}\)
  (strongly connected component (SCC): all blocks reachable from each other)
  - Entry: block with an edge from outside of $L$
  - Header $h$: first entry found (might be ambiguous)
- Loop nested in $L$: loop in subgraph $L \setminus \{h\}$

Loops

- Loop: maximal SCC $L$ with at least one internal edge\(^{16}\)
  (strongly connected component (SCC): all blocks reachable from each other)
  - Entry: block with an edge from outside of $L$
  - Header $h$: first entry found (might be ambiguous)
- Loop nested in $L$: loop in subgraph $L \setminus \{h\}$

![Diagram of a loop with vertices a, b, c, d, and e, illustrating entry and header concepts.]

---

Loops

- Loop: maximal SCC $L$ with at least one internal edge\(^{16}\) (strongly connected component (SCC): all blocks reachable from each other)
  - Entry: block with an edge from outside of $L$
  - Header $h$: first entry found (might be ambiguous)
- Loop nested in $L$: loop in subgraph $L \setminus \{h\}$

Note: \{b, c\} alone is no loop, not maximal

---

Loops

- Loop: maximal SCC $L$ with at least one internal edge\(^{16}\)
  (strongly connected component (SCC): all blocks reachable from each other)
  - Entry: block with an edge from outside of $L$
  - Header $h$: first entry found (might be ambiguous)
- Loop nested in $L$: loop in subgraph $L \setminus \{h\}$

Natural Loops

▶ Natural Loop: loop with single entry
  ⇒ Header is unique
  ⇒ Header dominates all block
  ⇒ Loop is reducible

▶ Backedge: edge from block to header
▶ Predecessor: block with edge into loop
▶ Preheader: unique predecessor

Formal Definition
Loop $L$ is reducible iff $\exists h \in L . \forall n \in L . h \text{ dom } n$
CFG is reducible iff all loops are reducible
Finding Natural Loops

- Modified version\textsuperscript{17} of Tarjan’s algorithm\textsuperscript{18}

- Iterate over dominator tree in post order
- Each block: find predecessors dominated by the block
  - None $\leadsto$ no loop header, continue
  - Any $\leadsto$ loop header, these edges \textit{must} be backedges

- Walk through predecessors until reaching header again
  - All blocks on the way must be part of the loop body
  - Might encounter nested loops, update loop parent

\textsuperscript{17} G Ramalingam. “Identifying loops in almost linear time”. In: \textit{TOPLAS} 21.2 (1999), pp. 175–188.

Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: {c}
header: c; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL

Loop B: \{f, g\}
header: f; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop **A**: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL

Loop **B**: \{f, g\}
header: f; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL

Loop B: \{f, g\}
header: f; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL

Loop B: \{f, g\}
header: f; parent: C

Loop C: \{b, f, g\}
header: b; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g

Dominator Tree

- a
- b
- c
- d
- e
- f
- g

Loop Info

- **Loop A**: \{c\}
  - header: c; parent: NULL

- **Loop B**: \{f, g\}
  - header: f; parent: C

- **Loop C**: \{b, f, g\}
  - header: b; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: NULL

Loop B: \{f,g\}
header: f; parent: C

Loop C: \{b,f,g\}
header: b; parent: NULL
Finding Natural Loops: Example

Control Flow Graph

Dominator Tree

Loop Info

Loop A: \{c\}
header: c; parent: D

Loop B: \{f, g\}
header: f; parent: C

Loop C: \{b, f, g\}
header: b; parent: D

Loop D: \{a, b, c, d, e, f, g\}
header: a; parent: NULL
Loop Invariant Code Motion (LICM)

- Analyze loops, iterate over loop tree in post-order
  - I.e., visit inner loops first

---

19 https://github.com/bytecodealliance/wasmtime/blob/bd6fe11/cranelift/codegen/src/licm.rs
Loop Invariant Code Motion (LICM)

▶ Analyze loops, iterate over loop tree in post-order
  ▶ I.e., visit inner loops first

↑ Hoist:\(^{19}\) iterate over blocks of loop in reverse post-order
  ▶ For each movable inst., check for loop-defined operands
  ▶ If not, move to preheader (create one, if not existent)
  ▶ Otherwise, add inst. to set of values defined inside loop

\(^{19}\)https://github.com/bytecodealliance/wasmtime/blob/bd6fe11/cranelift/codegen/src/licm.rs
Loop Invariant Code Motion (LICM)

- Analyze loops, iterate over loop tree in post-order
  - I.e., visit inner loops first

↑ Hoist:\(^{19}\) iterate over blocks of loop in reverse post-order
  - For each movable inst., check for loop-defined operands
  - If not, move to preheader (create one, if not existent)
  - Otherwise, add inst. to set of values defined inside loop

↓ Sink: Iterate over blocks of loop in post-order
  - For each movable inst., check for users inside loop
  - If none, move to unique exit (if existent)

\(^{19}\)https://github.com/bytecodealliance/wasmtime/blob/bd6fe11/cranelift/codegen/src/licm.rs
Transformations and Analyses in LLVM: Passes

- Transformations and analyses organized in *passes*
- Pass can operate on Module/(CGSCC)/Function/Loop
Transformations and Analyses in LLVM: Passes

- Transformations and analyses organized in *passes*
- Pass can operate on Module/(CGSCC)/Function/Loop

- Analysis pass: takes input IR and returns analysis result
  - May also use results of other analyses; results are cached

- Transformation pass: takes input IR and returns preserved analyses
  - Can use analyses, which are re-run when outdated
Transformations and Analyses in LLVM: Passes

- Transformations and analyses organized in passes
- Pass can operate on Module/(CGSCC)/Function/Loop

- Analysis pass: takes input IR and returns analysis result
  - May also use results of other analyses; results are cached
- Transformation pass: takes input IR and returns preserved analyses
  - Can use analyses, which are re-run when outdated

- Pass manager executes passes on same granularity
  - Otherwise, use adaptor: createFunctionToLoopPassAdaptor
    (and preferably combine multiple smaller passes into a separate pass manager)
Using LLVM (New) Pass Manager

```c++
void optimize(llvm::Function* fn) {
  llvm::PassBuilder pb;
  llvm::LoopAnalysisManager lam{};
  llvm::FunctionAnalysisManager fam{};
  llvm::CGSCCAnalysisManager cgam{};
  llvm::ModuleAnalysisManager mam{};
  pb.registerModuleAnalyses(mam);
  pb.registerCGSCCAnalyses(cgam);
  pb.registerFunctionAnalyses(fam);
  pb.registerLoopAnalyses(lam);
  pb.crossRegisterProxies(lam, fam, cgam, mam);

  llvm::FunctionPassManager fpm{};
  fpm.addPass(llvm::DCEPass());
  fpm.addPass(llvm::createFunctionToLoopPassAdaptor(llvm::LoopRotatePass()));
  fpm.run(*fn, fam);
}
```
Writing a Pass for LLVM’s New PM – Part 1

```cpp
#include "llvm/IR/PassManager.h"
#include "llvm/Passes/PassBuilder.h"
#include "llvm/Passes/PassPlugin.h"

class TestPass : public llvm::PassInfoMixin<TestPass> {
public:
    llvm::PreservedAnalyses run(llvm::Function &F,
                                llvm::FunctionAnalysisManager &AM) {
        // Do some magic
        llvm::DominatorTree *DT = &AM.getResult<llvm::DominatorTreeAnalysis>(F);
        // ...
        llvm::errs() << F.getName() << "\n";
        return llvm::PreservedAnalyses::all();
    }
};
// ...
```
Writing a Pass for LLVM’s New PM – Part 2

```
extern "C" ::llvm::PassPluginLibraryInfo LLVM_ATTRIBUTE_WEAK
llvmGetPassPluginInfo() {
    return { LLVM_PLUGIN_API_VERSION, "TestPass", "v1",
        [] (llvm::PassBuilder &PB) {
            PB.registerPipelineParsingCallback(
                [] (llvm::StringRef Name, llvm::FunctionPassManager &FPM,
                llvm::ArrayRef<llvm::PassBuilder::PipelineElement>) {
                    if (Name == "testpass") {
                        FPM.addPass(TestPass());
                        return true;
                    }
                    return false;
                });
    return false;
};
}
```

```
c++ -shared -o testpass.so testpass.cc -lLLVM -fPIC
opt -load-pass-plugin=$PWD/testpass.so -passes=testpass input.ll | llvm-dis
```
Analyses and Transformations – Summary

- Program Transformation critical for performance improvement
- Code not necessarily better
- Analyses are important to drive transformations
  - Dominator tree, loop detection, value liveness
- Important optimizations
  - Dead code elimination, common sub-expression elimination, loop-invariant code motion
- Compilers often implement transformations as passes
- Analyses may be invalidated by transformations, needs tracking
Analyses and Transformations – Questions

- Why is “optimization” a misleading name for a transformation?
- How to find unused code sections in a function’s CFG?
- Why is a liveness-based DCE better than a simple, user-based DCE?
- What is a dominator tree useful for?
- What is the difference between an irreducible and a natural loop?
- How to find natural loops in a CFG?
- How does the algorithm handle irreducible loops?
- Why is sinking a loop-invariant inst. harder than hoisting?
Code Generation for Data Processing
Lecture 6: Instruction Selection

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Code Generation – Overview
Code Generation – Overview

- Instruction Selection
  - Map IR to assembly
  - Keep code shape and storage; change operations

- Instruction Scheduling
  - Optimize order to hide latencies
  - Keep operations, may increase demand for registers

- Register Allocation
  - Map virtual to architectural registers and stack
  - Adds operations (spilling), changes storage
Code Generation – Overview

- **Instruction Selection**
  - Map IR to assembly
  - Keep code shape and storage; change operations

- **Instruction Scheduling**
  - Optimize order to hide latencies
  - Keep operations, may increases demand for registers
Code Generation – Overview

- Instruction Selection
  - Map IR to assembly
  - Keep code shape and storage; change operations

- Instruction Scheduling
  - Optimize order to hide latencies
  - Keep operations, may increases demand for registers

- Register Allocation
  - Map virtual to architectural registers and stack
  - Adds operations (spilling), changes storage
Instruction Selection (ISel) – Overview

- Find machine instructions to implement abstract IR
- Typically separated from scheduling and register allocation

- Input: IR code with abstract instructions
- Output: lower-level IR code with target machine instructions

\[
i64 \ %10 = \text{add} \ %8, \ %9 \\
i8 \ %11 = \text{trunc} \ %10 \\
i64 \ %12 = \text{const} \ 24 \\
i64 \ %13 = \text{add} \ %7, \ %12 \\
\text{store} \ %11, \ %13 \\
i64 \ %10 = \text{ADD} \ %8, \ %9 \\
\text{STRB} \ %10, \ [%7+24]
\]
Target offers multiple ways to implement operations:
- `imul x, 2`,
- `add x, x`,
- `shl x, 1`,
- `lea x, [x+x]`.

Target operations have more complex semantics:
E.g., combine truncation and offset computation into store.
Can have multiple outputs, e.g. value+flags, quotient+remainder.

Target has multiple register sets, e.g. GP and FP/SIMD.
Important to consider even before register allocation.

Target requires specific instruction sequences:
E.g., for macro fusion.
Often represented as pseudo-instructions until assembly writing.
Target offers multiple ways to implement operations

- `imul x, 2`
- `add x, x`
- `shl x, 1`
- `lea x, [x+x]`

Target operations have more complex semantics

E.g., combine truncation and offset computation into store

Can have multiple outputs, e.g. value+flags, quotient+remainder

Target has multiple register sets, e.g. GP and FP/SIMD

Important to consider even before register allocation

Target requires specific instruction sequences

E.g., for macro fusion

Often represented as pseudo-instructions until assembly writing
ISel – Typical Constraints

- Target offers multiple ways to implement operations
  - imul x, 2, add x, x, shl x, 1, lea x, [x+x]

- Target operations have more complex semantics
  - E.g., combine truncation and offset computation into store
  - Can have multiple outputs, e.g. value+flags, quotient+remainder
ISel – Typical Constraints

- Target offers multiple ways to implement operations
  - `imul x, 2, add x, x, shl x, 1, lea x, [x+x]`
- Target operations have more complex semantics
  - E.g., combine truncation and offset computation into store
  - Can have multiple outputs, e.g. value+flags, quotient+remainder
- Target has multiple register sets, e.g. GP and FP/SIMD
  - Important to consider even before register allocation
ISel – Typical Constraints

- Target offers multiple ways to implement operations
  - `imul x, 2, add x, x, shl x, 1, lea x, [x+x]`
- Target operations have more complex semantics
  - E.g., combine truncation and offset computation into store
  - Can have multiple outputs, e.g. value+flags, quotient+remainder
- Target has multiple register sets, e.g. GP and FP/SIMD
  - Important to consider even before register allocation
- Target requires specific instruction sequences
  - E.g., for macro fusion
  - Often represented as pseudo-instructions until assembly writing
Optimal ISel

- Find *most performant* instruction sequence with same semantics (?)
  - i.e., there no program with better “performance” exists
  - Performance = instructions associated with specific costs

---

Optimal ISel

- Find *most performant* instruction sequence with same semantics (?)
  - I.e., there no program with better “performance” exists
  - Performance = instructions associated with specific costs

- Problem: optimal code generation is **undecidable**

---

Optimal ISel

▶ Find most performant instruction sequence with same semantics (?)
  ▶ I.e., there no program with better “performance” exists
  ▶ Performance = instructions associated with specific costs

▶ Problem: optimal code generation is undecidable

▶ Alternative: optimal tiling of IR with machine code instrs
  ▶ IR as dataflow graph, instr. tiles to optimally cover graph
  ▶ $\mathcal{NP}$-complete\(^\text{20}\)

Avoiding ISel Altogether

- Use an interpreter
  - Fast "compilation time", easy to implement
  - Slow execution time
  - Best if code is executed once
Avoiding lSel Altogether

Use an interpreter

+ Fast “compilation time”, easy to implement
- Slow execution time

➤ Best if code is executed once
Macro Expansion

Expand each IR operation with corresponding machine instrs

%5 = add %1, 12345  →  %5a = movz 12345
%5 = add %1, %5a
%6 = and %2, 7  →  %6 = and %2, 7
%7 = shl %5, %6  →  %7a = lsl %5, %6
%7b = cmp %6, 64
%7 = csel %7a, xzr, %7b, lo
Macro Expansion

- Oldest approach, historically also does register allocation
  - Also possible by walking AST
Macro Expansion

- Oldest approach, historically also does register allocation
  - Also possible by walking AST

+ Very fast, linear time, simple to implement, easy to port
- Inefficient and large output code
Macro Expansion

- Oldest approach, historically also does register allocation
  - Also possible by walking AST

+ Very fast, linear time, simple to implement, easy to port
- Inefficient and large output code

- Used by, e.g., LLVM FastISel, Go, GCC
Peephole Optimization

- Plain macro expansion leads to suboptimal results
- Idea: replace inefficient instruction sequences\textsuperscript{21}

- Originally: physical window over assembly code
  - Replace with more efficient instructions having same effects
  - Possibly with allocated registers

- Extension: do expansion before register allocation\textsuperscript{22}
  - Expand IR into Register Transfer Lists (RTL) with temporary registers
  - While \textit{combining}, ensure that each RTL can be implemented as single instr.

\textsuperscript{21} WM McKeeman. “Peephole optimization”. In: \textit{CACM} 8.7 (1965), pp. 443–444.

Peephole Optimization

- Originally covered only adjacent instructions
- Can also use logical window of data dependencies
  - Problem: instructions with multiple uses
  - Needs more sophisticated matching schemes for data deps.
    ⇒ Tree-pattern matching
Peephole Optimization

- Originally covered only adjacent instructions
- Can also use logical window of data dependencies
  - Problem: instructions with multiple uses
  - Needs more sophisticated matching schemes for data deps.
    ⇒ Tree-pattern matching

+ Fast, also allows for target-specific sequences
- Pattern set grows large, limited potential
Peephole Optimization

- Originally covered only adjacent instructions
- Can also use logical window of data dependencies
  - Problem: instructions with multiple uses
  - Needs more sophisticated matching schemes for data deps.
    ⇒ Tree-pattern matching

+ Fast, also allows for target-specific sequences
- Pattern set grows large, limited potential

- Widely used today at different points during compilation
ISel as Graph Covering – High-level Intuition

- Idea: represent program as data flow graph
ISel as Graph Covering – High-level Intuition

- Idea: represent program as data flow graph

- Tree: expression, comb. of single-use SSA instructions

- DAG: data flow in basic block, e.g. SSA block

- Graph: data flow of entire function, e.g. SSA function

ISA “defines” pattern set of trees/DAGs/graphs for instrs.

Cover data flow tree/DAG/graph with least-cost combination of patterns

Patterns in data flow graph may overlap
ISeI as Graph Covering – High-level Intuition

- Idea: represent program as data flow graph
  - Tree: expression, comb. of single-use SSA instructions (local ISeI)
  - DAG: data flow in basic block, e.g. SSA block (local ISeI)
  - Graph: data flow of entire function, e.g. SSA function (global ISeI)

- ISA “defines” pattern set of trees/DAGs/graphs for instrs.
- Cover data flow tree/DAG/graph with least-cost combination of patterns
  - Patterns in data flow graph may overlap
Tree Covering: Converting SSA into Trees

- SSA form:
  - %4 = shl %1, 4
  - %5 = add %2, %4
  - %6 = add %3, %4
  - %7 = load %5

- live-out: %6, %7
Tree Covering: Converting SSA into Trees

- SSA form:
  \[
  \begin{align*}
  &\%4 = \text{shl} \%1, 4 \\
  &\%5 = \text{add} \%2, \%4 \\
  &\%6 = \text{add} \%3, \%4 \\
  &\%7 = \text{load} \%5 \\
  \text{live-out:} & \%6, \%7
  \end{align*}
  \]

- Data flow graph:
Tree Covering: Converting SSA into Trees

- SSA form:
  \%4 = shl \%1, 4
  \%5 = add \%2, \%4
  \%6 = add \%3, \%4
  \%7 = load \%5
  live-out: \%6, \%7

- Data flow graph:

- Method 1:
  Edge Splitting

Method 2:
Node Duplication
Tree Covering: Converting SSA into Trees

- **SSA form:**
  
  ```
  %4 = shl %1, 4
  %5 = add %2, %4
  %6 = add %3, %4
  %7 = load %5
  live-out: %6, %7
  ```

- **Data flow graph:**

- **Method 1:** Edge Splitting

  ![Edge Splitting Diagram](image)

- **Method 2:** Node Duplication

  ![Node Duplication Diagram](image)
## Tree Covering: Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(P_0) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow \ll(GP_{R2}, K_1))</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(\text{lsl} \ R_1, R_2, #K_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_1) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow +(GP_{R2}, GP_{R3}))</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(\text{add} \ R_1, R_2, R_3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_2) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow +(GP_{R2}, \ll(GP_{R3}, K_1))</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(\text{add} \ R_1, R_2, R_3, \text{lsl} #K_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_3) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow +(\ll(GP_{R2}, K_1), GP_{R2}))</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(\text{add} \ R_1, R_3, R_2, \text{lsl} #K_1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_4) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow \text{l}(GP_{R2}))</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(\text{ldr} \ R_1, [R_2])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_5) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow \text{l}(+(GP_{R2}, GP_{R3})))</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>(\text{ldr} \ R_1, [R_2, R_3])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_6) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow \text{l}(+(GP_{R2}, \ll(GP_{R3}, K_1)))</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(\text{ldr} \ R_1, [R_2, R_3, \text{lsl} #K_1])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_7) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow \text{l}(+(\ll(GP_{R2}, K_1), GP_{R3}))</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(\text{ldr} \ R_1, [R_3, R_2, \text{lsl} #K_1])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_8) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow \ast(GP_{R2}, GP_{R3}))</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(\text{madd} \ R_1, R_2, R_3, \text{xzr})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_9) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow +(\ast(GP_{R2}, GP_{R3}), GP_{R4}))</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>(\text{madd} \ R_1, R_2, R_3, R_4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(P_{10}) (GP_{R1} \rightarrow K_1)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>(\text{mov} \ R_1, K_1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch

- Top-down always take largest pattern
- Repeat for sub-trees, until everything is covered

+ Easy to implement, fast
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch

- Top-down always take largest pattern
- Repeat for sub-trees, until everything is covered

+ Easy to implement, fast
- Result might be non-optimum
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:

- $P_1$: cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- $P_2$: cost 2 – covered nodes: 3
- $P_8$: cost 3 – covered nodes: 1
- $P_9$: cost 3 – covered nodes: 2

Total cost: 5
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:

- +: $P_1$ – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:

- +: $P_1$ – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- +: $P_2$ – cost 2 – covered nodes: 3
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:
- +: $P_1$ – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- +: $P_2$ – cost 2 – covered nodes: 3
- +: $P_9$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 2

Total cost: 5
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:
- : $P_1$ – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- : $P_2$ – cost 2 – covered nodes: 3 – best
- : $P_9$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 2

```
madd %1, %a, %b, xzr
add %2, %1, %c, lsl #2
```
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:

- +: $P_1$ – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- +: $P_2$ – cost 2 – covered nodes: 3 – best
- +: $P_9$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 2
- *: $P_8$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 1
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:

- \(+\): \(P_1\) – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- \(+\): \(P_2\) – cost 2 – covered nodes: 3 – best
- \(+\): \(P_9\) – cost 3 – covered nodes: 2
- \(*\): \(P_8\) – cost 3 – covered nodes: 1 – best
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:

- +: $P_1$ – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- +: $P_2$ – cost 2 – covered nodes: 3 – best
- +: $P_9$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 2
- *: $P_8$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 1 – best

Total cost: 5
Tree Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch – Example

Matching Patterns:
- $+: P_1$ – cost 1 – covered nodes: 1
- $+: P_2$ – cost 2 – covered nodes: 3 – best
- $+: P_9$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 2
- $*: P_8$ – cost 3 – covered nodes: 1 – best

Total cost: 5

madd %1, %a, %b, xzr
add %2, %1, %c, lsl #2
Tree Covering: with LR-Parsing?

- Can we use (LR-)parsing for instruction selection?

Tree Covering: with LR-Parsing

- Can we use (LR-)parsing for instruction selection? Yes!\(^{23}\)
  - Pattern set = grammar; IR (in prefix notation) = input

Advantages

Tree Covering: with LR-Parsing

- Can we use (LR-)parsing for instruction selection? Yes!²³
  - Pattern set = grammar; IR (in prefix notation) = input

### Advantages
- Possible in linear time
- Can be formally verified
- Implementation can be generated automatically

### Disadvantages
- Constraints must map to non-terminals
- Constant ranges, reg types, ...
- CISC: handle all operand combinations
- Large grammar (impractical)
- Refactoring into non-terminals
- Ambiguity hard to handle optimally

Tree Covering: with LR-Parsing

- Can we use (LR-)parsing for instruction selection? Yes!\textsuperscript{23}
  - Pattern set = grammar; IR (in prefix notation) = input

**Advantages**
- Possible in linear time
- Can be formally verified
- Implementation can be generated automatically

**Disadvantages**
- Constraints must map to non-terminals
  - Constant ranges, reg types, ...
- CISC: handle all operand combinations
  - Large grammar (impractical)
  - Refactoring into non-terminals
- Ambiguity hard to handle optimally

Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming

- Step 1: compute cost matrix, bottom-up for all nodes
  - Matrix: tree node × non-terminal
    (different patterns might yield different non-terminals)
  - Cost is sum of pattern and sum of children costs
  - Always store cheapest rule and cost
- Step 2: walk tree top-down using rules in matrix
  - Start with goal non-terminal, follow rules in matrix

Time linear w.r.t. tree size

---

Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: 2
Pattern:
Pat. Cost:
Cost Sum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GP</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td></td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Diagram:**

```
  +
 /|
/ |)
( a b c 2
```

**Table:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: 2
Pattern: $P_{10}: GP \rightarrow K_1$
Pat. Cost: 1
Cost Sum: 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: «
Pattern:
Pat. Cost:
Cost Sum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: «
Pattern: \( P? : GP \rightarrow \langle GP, GP \rangle \)
Pat. Cost: 1
Cost Sum: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>( P? )</td>
<td>( P_{10} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: «
Pattern: $P_1$: $GP \rightarrow \llparenthesis GP, K_1 \rrparenthesis$
Pat. Cost: 1
Cost Sum: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: *
Pattern: 
Pat. Cost: 
Cost Sum: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP Cost</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: *  
Pattern: $P_8: GP \rightarrow * (GP, GP)$  
Pat. Cost: 3  
Cost Sum: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_8$</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: +
Pattern: *
Pat. Cost: ∞
Cost Sum: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_8$</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: +
Pattern: $P_1$: $GP \rightarrow + (GP, GP)$
Pat. Cost: 1
Cost Sum: 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_8$</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: +
Pattern: $P_2: GP \rightarrow +(GP, \ll (GP, K_1))$
Pat. Cost: 2
Cost Sum: 5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>$\ll$</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_8$</td>
<td>$P_1$</td>
<td>$P_{10}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tree Covering: Dynamic Programming – Example

Node: +
Pattern: \( P_9: GP \rightarrow +(*(GP, GP), GP) \)
Pat. Cost: 3
Cost Sum: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>«</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>( P_9 )</td>
<td>( P_8 )</td>
<td>( P_1 )</td>
<td>( P_{10} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cost analysis can actually be precomputed. 

Idea: annotate each node with a state based on child states. 

Lookup node label from precomputed table (one per non-terminal).

Significantly improves compilation time.

But: Tables can be large, need to cover all possible (sub-)trees.

Variation: dynamically compute and cache state tables.

---


Tree Covering

Efficient: linear time to find local optimum
Better code than pure macro expansion
Applicable to many ISAs

Common sub-expressions cannot be represented
Need either edge split (prevents using complex instructions)
or node duplication (redundant computation ⇒ inefficient code)
Cannot make use of multi-output instructions (e.g., divmod)
Tree Covering

+ Efficient: linear time to find local optimum
+ Better code than pure macro expansion
+ Applicable to many ISAs
Tree Covering

+ Efficient: linear time to find local optimum
+ Better code than pure macro expansion
+ Applicable to many ISAs

− Common sub-expressions cannot be represented
  ▶ Need either edge split (prevents using complex instructions)
    or node duplication (redundant computation ⇒ inefficient code)
− Cannot make use of multi-output instructions (e.g., divmod)
DAG Covering

- Idea: lift restriction of trees, operate on data flow DAG
  - Reminder: an SSA basic block already forms a DAG

- Trivial approach: split into trees 😞
DAG Covering

- Idea: lift restriction of trees, operate on data flow DAG
  - Reminder: an SSA basic block already forms a DAG

- Trivial approach: split into trees 🤔

- Least-cost covering is \(NP\)-complete\(^{27}\)

---

DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming $^2$8

- Step 1: compute cost matrix, bottom-up for all nodes
  - As before; make sure to visit each node once
- Step 2: iterate over DAG top-down
  - Respect that multiple roots exist: start from all roots
  - Mark visited node/non-terminal combinations: avoid redundant emit

DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming

- Step 1: compute cost matrix, bottom-up for all nodes
  - As before; make sure to visit each node once
- Step 2: iterate over DAG top-down
  - Respect that multiple roots exist: start from all roots
  - Mark visited node/non-terminal combinations: avoid redundant emit

+ Linear time
- Generally not optimal, only for specific grammars

---

DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

Node: *
Pattern:
Pat. Cost:
Cost Sum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GP</th>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+2</th>
<th>+1</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td></td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

Node:  *  
Pattern:  $P_8: GP \rightarrow *(GP, GP)$  
Pat. Cost:  3  
Cost Sum:  3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+2</th>
<th>+1</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_8$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

![Diagram of a DAG with nodes labeled +1, +2, a, b, c, d, and an asterisk.]

**Node:**
- $+_1$

**Pattern:**
- $P_8$

**Pat. Cost:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost Sum</th>
<th>$+_2$</th>
<th>$+_1$</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP Cost</td>
<td>$\infty$</td>
<td>$\infty$</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_8$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

Node: +1

Pattern: \( P_1: GP \rightarrow + (GP, GP) \)

Pat. Cost: 1

Cost Sum: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+2</th>
<th>+1</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>∞</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>( P_1 )</td>
<td>( P_8 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

Node: \( +_1 \)
Pattern: \( P_9: GP \rightarrow +(*(GP, GP), GP) \)
Pat. Cost: 3
Cost Sum: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>( +_2 )</th>
<th>( +_1 )</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>( \infty )</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>( P_9 )</td>
<td>( P_8 )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

Node: $+_2$
Pattern: 
Pat. Cost: 
Cost Sum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>$+_2$</th>
<th>$+_1$</th>
<th>$*$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP Cost</td>
<td>$\infty$</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>$P_9$</td>
<td>$P_8$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Node: $+_2$
Pattern: 
Pat. Cost: 
Cost Sum:
Node: $+_2$
Pattern: $P_1: GP \rightarrow + (GP, GP)$
Pat. Cost: 1
Cost Sum: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>$P_1$</th>
<th>$P_9$</th>
<th>$P_8$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP Cost</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>$+_2$</th>
<th>$+_1$</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

Node: \( +_2 \)
Pattern: \( P_9: \text{GP} \rightarrow \text{+}((\text{GP}, \text{GP}), \text{GP}) \)
Pat. Cost: 3
Cost Sum: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>( +_2 )</th>
<th>( +_1 )</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>( P_9 )</td>
<td>( P_9 )</td>
<td>( P_8 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming I – Example

Total cost: 6

\[ \text{madd } \%1, \%b, \%c, \%a \]
\[ \text{madd } \%2, \%b, \%c, \%d \]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>+₂</th>
<th>+₁</th>
<th>*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GP</td>
<td>Cost</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern</td>
<td>( P₉ )</td>
<td>( P₉ )</td>
<td>( P₈ )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming II\textsuperscript{29}

- Step 1: compute cost matrix, bottom-up (as before)
- Step 2: iterate over DAG top-down (as before)
- Step 3: identify overlaps and check whether split is beneficial
  - Mark nodes which should not be duplicated as \textit{fixed}
- Step 4: as step 1, but skip patterns that \textit{include} fixed nodes
- Step 5: as step 2

\textsuperscript{29} DR Koes and SC Goldstein. “Near-optimal instruction selection on DAGs”. In: CGO. 2008, pp. 45–54.
DAG Covering: Adapting Dynamic Programming II

- Step 1: compute cost matrix, bottom-up (as before)
- Step 2: iterate over DAG top-down (as before)
- Step 3: identify overlaps and check whether split is beneficial
  - Mark nodes which should not be duplicated as fixed
- Step 4: as step 1, but skip patterns that include fixed nodes
- Step 5: as step 2

+ Probably fast? “Near-optimal”?
− Generally not optimal, superlinear time

DAG Covering: ILP$^\text{30}$

▶ Idea: model ISel as integer linear programming (ILP) problem
▶ $P$ is set of patterns with cost and edges, $V$ are DAG nodes
▶ Variables: $M_{p,v}$ is 1 iff a pattern $p$ is rooted at $v$

minimize $\sum_{p,v} p.\text{cost} \cdot M_{p,v}$
subject to
$\forall r \in \text{roots}$. $\sum_p M_{p,r} \geq 1$

$\forall p, v, e \in p.\text{edges}(v)$. $M_{p,v} - \sum_{p'} M_{p',e} \leq 0$

$M_{p,v} \in \{0, 1\}$

Idea: model ISel as integer linear programming (ILP) problem

- $P$ is set of patterns with cost and edges, $V$ are DAG nodes
- Variables: $M_{p,v}$ is 1 iff a pattern $p$ is rooted at $v$

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{minimize} & \quad \sum_{p,v} p.\text{cost} \cdot M_{p,v} \\
\text{subject to} & \quad \forall r \in \text{roots}. \sum_p M_{p,r} \geq 1 \\
& \quad \forall p, v, e \in p.\text{edges}(v). M_{p,v} - \sum_{p'} M_{p',e} \leq 0 \\
& \quad M_{p,v} \in \{0, 1\}
\end{align*}
\]

+ Optimal result
- Practicability beyond small programs questionable (at best)

---

DAG Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch

- Top-down, start at roots, always take largest pattern
- Repeat for remaining roots until whole graph is covered
DAG Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch

- Top-down, start at roots, always take largest pattern
- Repeat for remaining roots until whole graph is covered

+ Easy to implement, reasonably fast
- Result often non-optimal

Used by: LLVM SelectionDAG
DAG Covering: Greedy/Maximal Munch

- Top-down, start at roots, always take largest pattern
- Repeat for remaining roots until whole graph is covered

- Easy to implement, reasonably fast
  - Result often non-optimal

- Used by: LLVM SelectionDAG
Graph Covering

- Idea: lift limitation of DAGs, cover entire function graphs
- Better handling of predication and VLIW bundling
  - E.g., hoisting instructions from a conditional block
- Allows to handle instructions that expand to multiple blocks
  - switch, select, etc.
Graph Covering

- Idea: lift limitation of DAGs, cover entire function graphs
- Better handling of predication and VLIW bundling
  - E.g., hoisting instructions from a conditional block
- Allows to handle instructions that expand to multiple blocks
  - switch, select, etc.

- May need new IR to model control flow in addition to data flow
Graph Covering

- Idea: lift limitation of DAGs, cover entire function graphs
- Better handling of predication and VLIW bundling
  - E.g., hoisting instructions from a conditional block
- Allows to handle instructions that expand to multiple blocks
  - switch, select, etc.

- May need new IR to model control flow in addition to data flow

- In practice: only used by adapting methods showed for DAGs
- Used by: Java HotSpot Server, LLVM GlobalISel (all tree-covering)
Flawed Assumptions

- Cost model is fundamentally flawed
  - "Optimal" ISel doesn't really mean anything
- Out-of-order execution: costs are not linear
  - Instructions executed in parallel, might execute for free
  - Possible contention of functional units
- Register allocator will modify instructions
  - "Bad" instructions boundaries increase register requirements
  - More stack spilling
  - much slower code!
Flawed Assumptions

- Cost model is fundamentally flawed
- “Optimal” ISel doesn’t really mean anything
Flawed Assumptions

- Cost model is fundamentally flawed
  ⇒ “Optimal” ISel doesn’t really mean anything

- Out-of-order execution: costs are not linear
  - Instructions executed in parallel, might execute for free
  - Possible contention of functional units

- Register allocator will modify instructions

- “Bad” instructions boundaries increase register requirements
  - More stack spilling ⇞ much slower code!
LLVM Back-end: Overview

- LLVM-IR → Machine IR: instruction selection + scheduling
  - MIR is SSA-representation of target instructions
  - Selectors: SelectionDAG, FastISel, GlobalISel
  - Also selects register bank (GP/FP/...) – required for instruction
  - Annotates registers: calling convention, encoding restrictions, etc.
- MIR: minor (peephole) optimizations
- MIR: register allocation
- MIR: prolog/epilog insertion (stack frame, callee-saved regs, etc.)
- MIR → MC: translation to machine code
LLVM Back-end: Overview

- LLVM-IR → Machine IR: instruction selection + scheduling
  - MIR is SSA-representation of target instructions
  - Selectors: SelectionDAG, FastISel, GlobalISel
  - Also selects register bank (GP/FP/...) – required for instruction
  - Annotates registers: calling convention, encoding restrictions, etc.
LLVM Back-end: Overview

- LLVM-IR → Machine IR: instruction selection + scheduling
  - MIR is SSA-representation of target instructions
  - Selectors: SelectionDAG, FastISel, GlobalISel
  - Also selects register bank (GP/FP/...) – required for instruction
  - Annotates registers: calling convention, encoding restrictions, etc.
- MIR: minor (peephole) optimizations
- MIR: register allocation
- MIR: prolog/epilog insertion (stack frame, callee-saved regs, etc.)
LLVM Back-end: Overview

- LLVM-IR → Machine IR: instruction selection + scheduling
  - MIR is SSA-representation of target instructions
  - Selectors: SelectionDAG, FastISel, GlobalISel
  - Also selects register bank (GP/FP/...) – required for instruction
  - Annotates registers: calling convention, encoding restrictions, etc.
- MIR: minor (peephole) optimizations
- MIR: register allocation
- MIR: prolog/epilog insertion (stack frame, callee-saved regs, etc.)
- MIR → MC: translation to machine code
LLVM MIR Example

```assembly
define i64 @fn(i64 %a, i64 %b, i64 %c) {
  %shl = shl i64 %c, 2
  %mul = mul i64 %a, %b
  %add = add i64 %mul, %shl
  ret i64 %add
}
```

```yaml
# YAML with name, registers, frame info
body: |
  bb.0 (%ir-block.0):
    liveins: $x0, $x1, $x2
    %2:gpr64 = COPY $x2
    %1:gpr64 = COPY $x1
    %0:gpr64 = COPY $x0
    %3:gpr64 = MADDXrrr %0, %1, $xzr
    %4:gpr64 = ADDXrs killed %3, %2, 2
    $x0 = COPY %4
    RET_ReallyLR implicit $x0

llc -march=aarch64 -stop-after=finalize-isel
```
LLVM: Instruction Selectors

- FastISel
  - Uses macro expansion
  - Low compile-time
  - Code quality poor
  - Only common cases
  - Otherwise: fallback to SelectionDAG
  - Default for -O0

- SelectionDAG
  - Converts each block into separate DAGs
  - Greedy tree matching
  - Slow, but good code
  - Handles all cases
  - No cross-block opt. (done in DAG building)
  - Default

- GlobalISel
  - Converts to generic-MIR then legalize to MIR
  - Reuses SD patterns
  - Faster than SelDAG
  - Few architectures
  - Handles many cases, SelDAG-fallback
LLVM: Instruction Selectors

FastISel

- Uses macro expansion
- Low compile-time
- Code quality poor
- Only common cases
- Otherwise: fallback to SelectionDAG
- Default for -00
LLVM: Instruction Selectors

FastISel
- Uses macro expansion
- Low compile-time
- Code quality poor
- Only common cases
- Otherwise: fallback to SelectionDAG
- Default for -00

SelectionDAG
- Converts each block into separate DAGs
- Greedy tree matching
- Slow, but good code
- Handles all cases
- No cross-block opt. (done in DAG building)
- Default
## LLVM: Instruction Selectors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FastISel</th>
<th>SelectionDAG</th>
<th>GlobalISel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>▶ Uses macro expansion</td>
<td>▶ Converts each block into separate DAGs</td>
<td>▶ Conv. to generic-MIR then legalize to MIR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Low compile-time</td>
<td>▶ Greedy tree matching</td>
<td>▶ Reuses SD patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Code quality poor</td>
<td>▶ Slow, but good code</td>
<td>▶ Faster than SelDAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Only common cases</td>
<td>▶ Handles all cases</td>
<td>▶ Few architectures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Otherwise: fallback to SelectionDAG</td>
<td>▶ No cross-block opt. (done in DAG building)</td>
<td>▶ Handles many cases, SelDAG-fallback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>▶ Default for -00</td>
<td>▶ Default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Construct DAG for basic block
- EntryToken as ordering chain
LLVM SelectionDAG: IR to ISelDAG

- Construct DAG for basic block
  - EntryToken as ordering chain
- Legalize data types
  - Integers: promote or expand into multiple
  - Vectors: widen or split (or scalarize)
LLVM SelectionDAG: IR to ISelDAG

- Construct DAG for basic block
  - EntryToken as ordering chain
- Legalize data types
  - Integers: promote or expand into multiple
  - Vectors: widen or split (or scalarize)
- Legalize operations
  - E.g., conditional move, etc.
LLVM SelectionDAG: IR to ISelDAG

- Construct DAG for basic block
  - EntryToken as ordering chain
- Legalize data types
  - Integers: promote or expand into multiple
  - Vectors: widen or split (or scalarize)
- Legalize operations
  - E.g., conditional move, etc.
- Optimize DAG, e.g. some pattern matching, removing unneeded sign/zero extensions

```
llc -march=aarch64 -view-isel-dags
```

Note: needs LLVM debug build
LLVM SelectionDAG: ISelDAG to DAG

- Mainly pattern matching
- Simple patterns specified in TableGen
  - Matching/selection compiled into bytecode
  - SelectionDAGISel::SelectCodeCommon()
- Complex selections done in C++
- Scheduling: linearization of graph

```
l1c -march=aarch64 -view-sched-dags
Note: needs LLVM debug build
```
Instruction Selection – Summary

- Instruction Selection: transform generic into arch-specific instructions
- Often focus on optimizing tiling costs
- Target instructions often more complex, e.g., multi-result

- Macro Expansion: simple, fast, but inefficient code
- Peephole optimization on sequences/trees to optimize
- Tree Covering: allows for better tiling of instructions
- DAG Covering: support for multi-res instrs., but \( \text{NP-complete} \)
- Graph Covering: mightiest, but also most complex, rarely used
Instruction Selection – Questions

- What is the (nowadays typical) input and output IR for ISel?
- Why is good instruction selection important for performance?
- Why is peephole optimization beneficial for nearly all ISel approaches?
- How can peephole opt. be done more effectively than on neighboring instrs.?
- What are options to transform an SSA-IR into data flow trees?
- Why is a greedy strategy not optimal for tree pattern matching?
- When is DAG covering beneficial over tree covering?
- Which ISel strategies does LLVM implement? Why?
Code Generation for Data Processing
Lecture 7: Register Allocation

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Register Allocation

▶ Map unlimited/virtual registers to limited/architectural registers
Register Allocation

- Map unlimited/virtual registers to limited/architectural registers
- Assign a register to every value
  - Outputs get a (new) register, input operands often require registers

 φ-nodes: ensure all inputs are assigned to same location

Goal: produce correct code, minimize extra load/stores

Regalloc affects performance in orders of magnitude
Register Allocation

- Map unlimited/virtual registers to limited/architectural registers
- Assign a register to every value
  - Outputs get a (new) register, input operands often require registers
- When running out of registers, move values to stack
  - Stack spilling – save value register from to stack memory
Register Allocation

- Map unlimited/virtual registers to limited/architectural registers
- Assign a register to every value
  - Outputs get a (new) register, input operands often require registers
- When running out of registers, move values to stack
  - Stack spilling – save value register from to stack memory
- \( \phi \)-nodes: ensure all inputs are assigned to same location
Register Allocation

- Map unlimited/virtual registers to limited/architectural registers

- Assign a register to every value
  - Outputs get a (new) register, input operands often require registers

- When running out of registers, move values to stack
  - Stack spilling – save value register from to stack memory

- $\phi$-nodes: ensure all inputs are assigned to same location

- Goal: produce correct code, minimize extra load/stores
  - Regalloc affects performance in orders of magnitude
Register Allocation: Overview Example

```assembly
gauss(%0) {
    %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
    %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
    %4 = MOVXconst 2
    %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
    ret %5
}
```

```assembly
gauss(%0 : X0) {
    %2 = SUBXri %0, 1 : X
    %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0 : X
    %4 = MOVXconst 2 : X
    %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4 : X
    ret %5
}
```

- May also insert copy and stack spilling instructions
Simplest thing that could possibly work

- Idea: allocate a one stack slot for every SSA variable/argument
  
  - Load all instruction operands into registers right before
  
  - Perform instruction
  
  - Write result back to stack slot for that SSA variable

+ Simple, always works, debugging easy

- Extremely inefficient in time and space
Simplest thing that could possibly work

- Idea: allocate a one stack slot for every SSA variable/argument

  Simple, always works, debugging easy

  Extremely inefficient in time and space
Simplest thing that could possibly work

- Idea: allocate a one stack slot for every SSA variable/argument
- Load all instruction operands into registers right before
- Perform instruction
- Write result back to stack slot for that SSA variable

Simple, always works, debugging easy

- Extremely inefficient in time and space
Simplest thing that could possibly work

- Idea: allocate a one stack slot for every SSA variable/argument
- Load all instruction operands into registers right before
- Perform instruction
- Write result back to stack slot for that SSA variable

+ Simple, always works, debugging easy
- *Extremely* inefficient in time and space
Regalloc Example 1

\[
\text{gauss(\%0)}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\%2 &= \text{SUBXri } \%0, 1 \\
\%3 &= \text{MADDXrrr } \%0, \%2, 0 \\
\%4 &= \text{MOVXconst } 2 \\
\%5 &= \text{SDIVrr } \%3, \%4 \\
\text{ret } \%5
\end{align*}
\]
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
\[
\begin{align*}
%2 &= \text{SUBXri} \ %0, 1 \\
%3 &= \text{MADDXrrr} \ %0, %2, 0 \\
%4 &= \text{MOVXconst} \ 2 \\
%5 &= \text{SDIVrr} \ %3, %4 \\
\text{ret} \ %5
\end{align*}
\]

gauss(%0 : X0)
\[
\begin{align*}
%2 &= \text{SUBXri} \ %0, 1 \\
%3 &= \text{MADDXrrr} \ %0, %2, 0 \\
%4 &= \text{MOVXconst} \ 2 \\
%5 &= \text{SDIVrr} \ %3, %4 \\
\text{ret} \ %5
\end{align*}
\]
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(\%0)
   \%2 = SUBXri \%0, 1
   \%3 = MADDXrrr \%0, \%2, 0
   \%4 = MOVXconst 2
   \%5 = SDIVrr \%3, \%4
   ret \%5

gauss(\%0 : X0)
   \%spills = alloca 8
   STRXi \%0, \%spills, 0
   \%2 = SUBXri \%0, 1
   \%3 = MADDXrrr \%0, \%2, 0
   \%4 = MOVXconst 2
   \%5 = SDIVrr \%3, \%4
   ret \%5
Regalloc Example 1

**gauss(%0)**

%2 = SUBXri %0, 1  
%3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0  
%4 = MOVXconst 2  
%5 = SDIVrr %3, %4  
ret %5

**gauss(%0 : X0)**

%spills = alloca 8  
STRXi %0, %spills, 0  
%l0 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0  
%2 = SUBXri %l0, 1  

%3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0  
%4 = MOVXconst 2  

%5 = SDIVrr %3, %4  
ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
  %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 8
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %l3 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
  %l4 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X1
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
  %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 16
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
  STRX %2, %spills, 8
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %l3 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
  %l4 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X1
  STRX %3, %spills, 16
  STRX %4, %spills, 24
  %l5 = LDRXi %spills, 32 : X0
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  STRX %5, %spills, 32
  ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
%2 = SUBXri %0, 1
%3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
%4 = MOVXconst 2
%5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 16
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%l0 = LDRXr %spills, 0 : X0
%2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
STRXr %2, %spills, 8
%l1 = LDRXr %spills, 0 : X0
%l2 = LDRXr %spills, 8 : X1
%3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
%4 = MOVXconst 2

%5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
  %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 16
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
  STRXi %2, %spills, 8
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %l1, %l2, 0 : X0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2

  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4

  ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
%2 = SUBXri %0, 1
%3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
%4 = MOVXconst 2
%5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 24
STRX %0, %spills, 0
%l0 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0
%2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
STRX %2, %spills, 8
%l1 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0
%l2 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X1
%3 = MADDXrrr %l1, %l2, 0 : X0
STRX %3, %spills, 16
%4 = MOVXconst 2

%5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
  %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 24
  STRXit %0, %spills, 0
  %l0 = LDRXit %spills, 0 : X0
  %2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
  STRXit %2, %spills, 8
  %l1 = LDRXit %spills, 0 : X0
  %l2 = LDRXit %spills, 8 : X1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %l1, %l2, 0 : X0
  STRXit %3, %spills, 16
  %4 = MOVXconst 2 : X0
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
  %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 32
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
  STRXi %2, %spills, 8
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %l1, %l2, 0 : X0
  STRXi %3, %spills, 16
  %4 = MOVXconst 2 : X0
  STRXi %4,i %spills, 24

  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4

  ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
  %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
  %4 = MOVXconst 2
  %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
  ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 32
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %2 = SUBXri %l0, 1 : X0
  STRXi %2, %spills, 8
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
  %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X1
  %3 = MADDXrrr %l1, %l2, 0 : X0
  STRXi %3, %spills, 16
  %4 = MOVXconst 2 : X0
  STRXi %4,i %spills, 24
  %l3 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
  %l4 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X1
  %5 = SDIVrr %l3, %l4
  ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

\[
\text{gauss(}%0)\\%2 = \text{SUBXri } %0, 1\\%3 = \text{MADDXrrr } %0, %2, 0\\%4 = \text{MOVXconst } 2\\%5 = \text{SDIVrr } %3, %4\\\text{ret } %5
\]

\[
\text{gauss(}%0 : X0)\\%\text{spills} = \text{alloca } 32\\\text{STRX}i %0, %\text{spills}, 0\\%10 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 0 : X0\\%2 = \text{SUBXri } %10, 1 : X0\\\text{STRX}i %2, %\text{spills}, 8\\%11 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 0 : X0\\%12 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 8 : X1\\%3 = \text{MADDXrrr } %11, %12, 0 : X0\\\text{STRX}i %3, %\text{spills}, 16\\%4 = \text{MOVXconst } 2 : X0\\\text{STRX}i %4,i %\text{spills}, 24\\%13 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 16 : X0\\%14 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 24 : X1\\%5 = \text{SDIVrr } %13, %14 : X0\\\text{ret } %5
\]
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
    %2 = SUBXri %0, 1
    %3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
    %4 = MOVXconst 2
    %5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
    ret %5
Regalloc Example 1

gauss(%0)
%2 = SUBXri %0, 1
%3 = MADDXrrr %0, %2, 0
%4 = MOVXconst 2
%5 = SDIVrr %3, %4
ret %5

gauss(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
%2 = SUBXri %10, 1 : X0
STRXi %2, %spills, 8
%11 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0
%12 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X1
%3 = MADDXrrr %11, %12, 0 : X0
STRXi %3, %spills, 16
%4 = MOVXconst 2 : X0
STRXi %4, i %spills, 24
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
%14 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X1
%5 = SDIVrr %13, %14 : X0
STRXi %5, %spills, 32
%15 = LDRXi %spills, 32 : X0
ret %15
Handling PHI Nodes

- $\phi$-node needs to become register or stack slot
  - Simplest thing that could possibly work: PHI becomes stack slot
- Remember: $\phi$-nodes are executed on the edge
Handling PHI Nodes

- $\phi$-node needs to become register or stack slot
  - Simplest thing that could possibly work: PHI becomes stack slot
- Remember: $\phi$-nodes are executed on the edge

- Idea: predecessors write their value to that location at the end
  - First pass: define/allocate storage for $\phi$-node, but ignore inputs
  - Second pass: insert move operations at end of predecessors
Regalloc Example 2

```
identity(%0)
    br %2

2:
    %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %2, %6

6:
    ret %3
```

Pass 1

```
identity(%0)
    br %2

2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %4 = ADDXri %3, 1

%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %2, %6

6:
    ret %3
```
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
  br %5, %2, %6
6:
  ret %3

---

identity(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 8
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 16
  %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
  br %5, %2, %6
6:
  %l3 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  ret %3

Pass 1
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
   br %2
2:
   %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %2, %6
6:
   ret %3

Pass 1

identity(%0 : X0)
   %spills = alloca 16
   STRXi %0, %spills, 0
   br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1

   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %2, %6
6:
   ret %3
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
br %2
2:
%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%4 = ADDXри %3, 1
%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
br %5, %2, %6
6:
ret %3

Pass 1

identity(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 16
STRXи %0, %spills, 0
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%10 = LDRXи %spills, 8 : X0
%4 = ADDXри %10, 1 : X0

%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
br %5, %2, %6
6:
ret %3
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
    br %2
2:
    %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %2, %6
6:
    ret %3

----------

Pass 1

identity(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 24
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %4 = ADDXri %l0, 1 : X0
    STRXi %4, %spills, 16
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %2, %6
6:
    ret %3

----------
Regalloc Example 2

\[
\text{identity}(%0) \\
\text{br } %2 \\
2: \\
\quad %3 = \text{phi } [ \ 0, %1 \ ], [ \ %4, %2 \ ] \\
\quad %4 = \text{ADDXri } %3, 1 \\
\quad %5 = \text{CMPXrr_BLS } %4, %0 \\
\quad \text{br } %5, %2, %6 \\
6: \\
\quad \text{ret } %3
\]

Pass 1

\[
\text{identity}(%0 : X0) \\
\quad %\text{spills} = \text{alloca } 24 \\
\quad \text{STRX}i %0, %\text{spills}, 0 \\
\quad \text{br } %2 \\
2: %3 = \text{phi } [ \ 0, %1 \ ], [ \ %4, %2 \ ] \\
\quad %10 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 8 : X0 \\
\quad %4 = \text{ADDXri } %10, 1 : X0 \\
\quad \text{STRX}i %4, %\text{spills}, 16 \\
\quad %11 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 16 : X0 \\
\quad %12 = \text{LDRX}i %\text{spills}, 0 : X1 \\
\quad %5 = \text{CMPXrr_BLS } %11, %12 \\
\quad \text{br } %5, %2, %6 \\
6: \\
\quad \text{ret } %3
\]
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
  br %5, %2, %6
6:
  ret %3

identity(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 24
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %4 = ADDXri %l0, 1 : X0
  STRXi %4, %spills, 16
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
  %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %l1, %l2
  br %5, %2, %6
6:%l3 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  ret %l3

Pass 1
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
    br %2
2:
    %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %2, %6
6:
    ret %3

-------------------------

Pass 2

identity(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 24
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %10 = LDRXr %spills, 8 : X0
    %4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0
    STRXr %4, %spills, 16
    %l1 = LDRXr %spills, 16 : X0
    %l2 = LDRXr %spills, 0 : X1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %l1, %l2
    br %5, %2, %6
6:%l3 = LDRXr %spills, 8 : X0
    ret %l3
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
  br %5, %2, %6
6:
  ret %3

---

identity(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 24
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %c0 = MOVXconst 0 : X0
  STRXi %c, %spills, 8
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %4 = ADDXri %3, 1 : X0
  STRXi %4, %spills, 16
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
  %12 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %l1, %l2
  br %5, %2, %6
6:%l3 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  ret %l3

Pass 2
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
   br %2
2:
   %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %2, %6
6:
   ret %3

--------------------------

Pass 2

identity(%0 : X0)
   %spills = alloca 24
   STRXi %0, %spills, 0
   %c0 = MOVXconst 0 : X0
   STRXi %c, %spills, 8
   br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
   %4 = ADDXri %l0, 1 : X0
   STRXi %4, %spills, 16
   %l4 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
   STRXi %l4, %spills, 8
   %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
   %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %l1, %l2
   br %5, %2, %6
6:%l3 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
   ret %l3
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
brc %2
2:
    %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%4 = ADDXri %3, 1
%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
br %5, %2, %6
6:
    ret %3

identity(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 24
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    %c = MOVXconst 0 : X0
    STRXi %c, %spills, 8
    br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%10 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0
STRXi %4, %spills, 16
%14 = LDRX %spills, 16 : X0
STRXi %14, %spills, 8
%11 = LDRX %spills, 16 : X0
%12 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X1
%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %11, %12
br %5, %2, %6
6:%13 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
    ret %13
Regalloc Example 2

identity(%0)
br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
  br %5, %2, %6
6:
  ret %3

identity(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 24
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %c0 = MOVXconst 0 : X0
  STRXi %c, %spills, 8
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0
  STRX %4, %spills, 16
  %14 = LDRX %spills, 16 : X0
  STRX %14, %spills, 8
  %11 = LDRX %spills, 16 : X0
  %12 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %11, %12
  br %5, %2, %6
6:%13 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
  ret %13

▶ Original value lost in %6!
Critical Edges

- Critical edge: edge from block with mult. succs. to block with mult. preds.
- Problem: cannot place move on such edges
  - When placing in predecessor, they would also execute for other successor
    ⇒ unnecessary and – worse – incorrect
Critical Edges

- Critical edge: edge from block with mult. succs. to block with mult. preds.
- Problem: cannot place move on such edges
  - When placing in predecessor, they would also execute for other successor
    ⇒ unnecessary and – worse – incorrect

- Break critical edges: insert an empty block
Critical Edges

- Critical edge: edge from block with mult. succs. to block with mult. preds.
- Problem: cannot place move on such edges
  - When placing in predecessor, they would also execute for other successor
    \[\Rightarrow\] unnecessary and – worse – incorrect

- Break critical edges: insert an empty block
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
br %2

2:
%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%4 = ADDXri %3, 1
%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
br %5, %6, %7

6:
br %2

7:
ret %3

identity(%0)
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%4 = ADDXri %3, 1

%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
br %5, %6, %7

6:br %2

7:
ret %3

Pass 1
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
   br %2
2:
   %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %6, %7
6:
   br %2
7:
   ret %3

Pass 1

identity(%0 : X0)
   %spills = alloca 8
   STRXi %0, %spills, 0
   br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %6, %7
6:br %2
7:ret %3
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
   br %2
2:
   %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %6, %7
6:
   br %2
7:
   ret %3

identity(%0 : X0)
   %spills = alloca 16
   STRXi %0, %spills, 0
   br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %6, %7
6: br %2
7:
   ret %3

Pass 1
identity(%0)
    br %2
2:
    %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %6, %7
6:
    br %2
7:
    ret %3

identity(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 16
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0

    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %6, %7
6:br %2
7:
    ret %3
identity(%0)
    br %2
2:
    %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %6, %7
6:
    br %2
7:
    ret %3

identity(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 24
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %4 = ADDXri %l0, 1 : X0
    STRXi %4, %spills, 16

    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %6, %7
6:br %2
7:
    ret %3

Pass 1
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
   br %2

2:
   %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %6, %7

6:
   br %2

7:
   ret %3

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Pass 1

identity(%0 : X0)
   %spills = alloca 24
   STRXi %0, %spills, 0
   br %2

2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
   %4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0
   STRXi %4, %spills, 16
   %11 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
   %12 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %11, %12
   br %5, %6, %7

6:br %2
7:
   ret %3
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
    br %2

2:
    %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
    br %5, %6, %7

6:
    br %2

7:
    ret %3

---

identity(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 24
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    br %2

2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
    %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0
    STRXi %4, %spills, 16
    %11 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
    %12 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
    %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %11, %12
    br %5, %6, %7

6:br %2

7:%13 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    ret %13

---

Pass 1
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
   br %2

2:
   %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
   br %5, %6, %7

6:
   br %2

7:
   ret %3

identity(%0 : X0)
   %spills = alloca 24
   STRXi %0, %spills, 0
   br %2

2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
   %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
   %4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0
   STRX %4, %spills, 16
   %11 = LDRX %spills, 16 : X0
   %12 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X1
   %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %11, %12
   br %5, %6, %7

6:br %2

7:%13 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
   ret %13

Pass 2
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
br %2
2:
%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%4 = ADDXri %3, 1
%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
br %5, %6, %7
6:
br %2
7:
ret %3

-----------------------------------------------

Pass 2

identity(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 24
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%c0 = MOVXconst 0 : X0
STRXi %c, %spills, 8
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%4 = ADDXri %10, 1 : X0
STRX %4, %spills, 16
%11 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
%12 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
%5 = CMPXrr_BLS %11, %12
br %5, %6, %7
6:br %2
7:%13 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
ret %13
Regalloc Example 2 – Attempt 2

identity(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %4 = ADDXri %3, 1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %4, %0
  br %5, %6, %7
6:
  br %2
7:
  ret %3

Pass 2

identity(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 24
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %c0 = MOVXconst 0 : X0
  STRXi %c, %spills, 8
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %2 ]
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %4 = ADDXri %l0, 1 : X0
  STRXi %4, %spills, 16
  %l1 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
  %l2 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X1
  %5 = CMPXrr_BLS %l1, %l2
  br %5, %6, %7
6:%l4 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0
  STRXi %l4, %spills, 8
  br %2
7:%l3 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  ret %l3
Handling Critical Edges

Breaking Edges

- Insert new block for moves

```
r1 ← 0

r2 ← r1 + 1    r1 ← r2

r3 ← r1 + x
```
Handling Critical Edges

Breaking Edges

▶ Insert new block for moves

+ Simple, no analyses needed
– Bad performance in loops

\[
\begin{align*}
  r_1 &\leftarrow 0 \\
  r_2 &\leftarrow r_1 + 1 \\
  r_1 &\leftarrow r_2 \\
  r_3 &\leftarrow r_1 + x
\end{align*}
\]
Handling Critical Edges

### Breaking Edges

- Insert new block for moves
  - Simple, no analyses needed
  - Bad performance in loops

```plaintext
r1 ← 0
r2 ← r1 + 1   r1 ← r2
r3 ← r1 + x
```

### Copy Used Values

- Move values still used to new reg.

```plaintext
r1 ← 0
r2 ← r1 + 1
rT ← r1
r1 ← r2
r3 ← rT + x
```
Handling Critical Edges

Breaking Edges

- Insert new block for moves
  + Simple, no analyses needed
  - Bad performance in loops

Copy Used Values

- Move values still used to new reg.
  + Performance might be better
  - Needs more registers

\[
\begin{align*}
  r_1 &\leftarrow 0 \\
  r_2 &\leftarrow r_1 + 1 \\
  r_1 &\leftarrow r_2 \\
  r_3 &\leftarrow r_1 + x \\
  r_1 &\leftarrow 0 \\
  r_2 &\leftarrow r_1 + 1 \\
  r_T &\leftarrow r_1 \\
  r_1 &\leftarrow r_2 \\
  r_3 &\leftarrow r_T + x
\end{align*}
\]
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
  br %2

2:
  %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
  %6 = CBNZX(%3)
  br %6, %7, %9

7:
  %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
  br %2

9:
  ret %4

odd(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 40
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0

  br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
  %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %6 = CBNZX(%10)
  br %6, %7, %9

7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

  br %2

9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
  ret %12
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
  %6 = CBNZX(%3)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:
  %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
  br %2
9:
  ret %4

odd(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 40
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
  %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %6 = CBNZX(%10)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
  br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
  ret %12
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
   br %2
2:
   %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
   %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
   %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
   %6 = CBNZX(%3)
   br %6, %7, %9
7:
   %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
   br %2
9:
   ret %4

odd(%0 : X0)
   %spills = alloca 40
   STRXi %0, %spills, 0
   %13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8

   br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
   %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
   %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
   %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
   %6 = CBNZX(%10)
   br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
   %8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
   %14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8

   br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
   ret %12
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
  %6 = CBNZX(%3)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:
  %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
  br %2
9:
  ret %4

odd(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 40
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %6 = CBNZX(%l0)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
  %l4 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %l4, %spills, 8
  br %2
9:%l2 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
  ret %l2
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
  %6 = CBNZX(%3)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:
  %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
  br %2
9:
  ret %4

odd(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 40
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
  %c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
  %l0 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %6 = CBNZX(%l0)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
  %14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
  %15 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0; STRXi %15, %spills, 16
  br %2
9:%l2 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
  ret %l2
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
  br %2
2:
  %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
  %6 = CBNZX(%3)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:
  %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
  br %2
9:
  ret %4

odd(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 40
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
  %c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
  br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
  %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %6 = CBNZX(%10)
  br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
  %14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
  %15 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0; STRXi %15, %spills, 16
  br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
  ret %12
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
    br %2

2:
    %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
    %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
    %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
    %6 = CBNZX(%3)
    br %6, %7, %9

7:
    %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
    br %2

9:
    ret %4

odd(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 40
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    %13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
    %c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
    %c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
    br %2

2: %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
    %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
    %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
    %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %6 = CBNZX(%10)
    br %6, %7, %9

7: %11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
    %14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
    %15 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0; STRXi %15, %spills, 16
    %16 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0; STRXi %16, %spills, 24
    br %2

9: %12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
    ret %12
Regalloc Example 3

odd(%0)
br %2
2:
 %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ]
 %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ]
 %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ]
 %6 = CBNZX(%3)
br %6, %7, %9
7:
 %8 = SUBXri %3, 1
br %2
9:
 ret %4

▶ Value of \( \phi \) node lost!

odd(%0 : X0)
 %spills = alloca 40
 STRXi %0, %spills, 0
 %13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
 %c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
 %c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
 %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
 %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
 %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
 %6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
 %8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
 %14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
 %15 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0; STRXi %15, %spills, 16
 %16 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0; STRXi %16, %spills, 24
br %2
9:%l2 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
 ret %l2
PHI Cycles

- Problem: $\phi$-nodes can depend on each other
- Can be chains (ordering matters) or cycles (need to be broken)
- Note: only $\phi$-nodes defined in same block are relevant/problematic

\[ \phi_1 = \phi(\phi_2, \ldots) \]
\[ \phi_2 = \phi(\phi_3, \ldots) \]
\[ \phi_3 = \phi(\nu, \ldots) \]
Handling PHI Cycles

1. Compute number of other $\phi$ nodes reading other $\phi$ on same edge

2. For each $\phi$ with 0 readers: handle node/chain ▶
   - No readers ⇝ start of chain
   - Handling node may unblock next element in chain

3. For all remaining $\phi$-nodes: must be cycles, reader count always 1
   ▶ Choose arbitrary node, load to temporary register, unblock value
   ▶ Handle just-created chain
   ▶ Write temporary register to target

Resolving $\phi$ cycles requires an extra register (or stack slot)
Handling PHI Cycles

1. Compute number of other $\phi$ nodes reading other $\phi$ on same edge
Handling PHI Cycles

1. Compute number of other $\phi$ nodes reading other $\phi$ on same edge
2. For each $\phi$ with 0 readers: handle node/chain
   - No readers $\leadsto$ start of chain
   - Handling node may unblock next element in chain
3. For all remaining $\phi$-nodes: must be cycles, reader count always 1
   - Choose arbitrary node, load to temporary register, unblock value
   - Handle just-created chain
   - Write temporary register to target
Resolving $\phi$ cycles requires an extra register (or stack slot)
Handling PHI Cycles

1. Compute number of other $\phi$ nodes reading other $\phi$ on same edge
2. For each $\phi$ with 0 readers: handle node/chain
   - No readers $\leadsto$ start of chain
   - Handling node may unblock next element in chain
3. For all remaining $\phi$-nodes: must be cycles, reader count always 1
   - Choose arbitrary node, load to temporary register, unblock value
   - Handle just-created chain
   - Write temporary register to target

Resolving $\phi$ cycles requires an extra register (or stack slot)
Handling PHI Cycles

1. Compute number of other $\phi$ nodes reading other $\phi$ on same edge
2. For each $\phi$ with 0 readers: handle node/chain
   - No readers $\leadsto$ start of chain
   - Handling node may unblock next element in chain
3. For all remaining $\phi$-nodes: must be cycles, reader count always 1
   - Choose arbitrary node, load to temporary register, unblock value
   - Handle just-created chain
   - Write temporary register to target

Resolving $\phi$ cycles requires an extra register (or stack slot)
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0

Edge %1 → %2

Critical φ:

br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %1 → %2

Critical $\phi$:

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0

br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %1 → %2

Critical φ:

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8

br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %1 → %2

Critical $\phi$:

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8

br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %1 → %2

Critical $\phi$:

```
odd(%0 : X0)
  %spills = alloca 40
  STRXi %0, %spills, 0
  %l3 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %l3, %spills, 8
  %c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
  br %2

  %3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
  %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
  %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
  %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %6 = CBNZX(%10)
  br %6, %7, %9

  %11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
  %8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

  br %2

  %12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
  ret %12
```
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %1 → %2

Critical $\phi$: 

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16

br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %1 → %2

Critical $\phi$:

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9

7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32

br %2

9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical $\phi$:

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%l3 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %l3, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9

7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
br %2

9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9

7:%11 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRX %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
br %2

9:%12 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

▶ %4

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
br %2
9:%l2 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %l2
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical $\phi$:

$\triangleright\ %4$

odd(%0 : X0)

%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9

7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
br %2

9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

- %4
- %5

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9

7:%11 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRX %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8

br %2

9:%12 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

- %4
- %5

odd(%0 : X0)

%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9

7:%l1 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRX %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRX %spills, 40 : X0; STRX %14, %spills, 8
br %2

9:%l2 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X0
ret %l2
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:
- %4 #readers: 1
- %5 #readers: 1

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2

2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9

7:%11 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRX %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
br %2

9:%12 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

- %4 #readers: 1 – broken
- %5 #readers: 1

Action: break %4

```
odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
br %2
9:%l2 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %l2
```
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:
- %4 #readers: 1 – broken
- %5 #readers: 0

```c
odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRX %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
%15 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X1
br %2
9:%l2 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X0
ret %l2
```
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

▷ %4 #readers: 1 – broken
▷ %5 #readers: 0

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRX %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRX %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRX %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRX %spills, 40 : X0; STRX %14, %spills, 8
%15 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X1
br %2
9:%l2 = LDRX %spills, 24 : X0
ret %l2
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

- %4 #readers: 0 – broken
- %5 #readers: 0

```
odd(%0 : X0)
    %spills = alloca 40
    STRXi %0, %spills, 0
    %13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
    %c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
    %c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
    br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
    %4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
    %5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
    %10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %6 = CBNZX(%10)
    br %6, %7, %9
7:%l1 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
    %8 = SUBXri %l2, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
    %14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
    %15 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X1
    %16 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0; STRXi %16, %spills, 24
    br %2
9:%l2 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
    ret %l2
```
Regalloc Example 3 – Attempt 2

Edge %7 → %2

Critical φ:

- %4 #readers: 0 – broken
- %5 #readers: 0

odd(%0 : X0)
%spills = alloca 40
STRXi %0, %spills, 0
%13 = LDRXi %spills, 0 : X0; STRXi %13, %spills, 8
%c0 = MOVXconst 1 : X0; STRXi %c0, %spills, 16
%c1 = MOVXconst 0 : X0; STRXi %c1, %spills, 16
br %2
2:%3 = phi [ %0, %1 ], [ %8, %7 ] // spills+8
%4 = phi [ 1, %1 ], [ %5, %7 ] // spills+16
%5 = phi [ 0, %1 ], [ %4, %7 ] // spills+24
%10 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%6 = CBNZX(%10)
br %6, %7, %9
7:%11 = LDRXi %spills, 8 : X0
%8 = SUBXri %12, 1 : X0; STRXi %8, %spills, 32
%14 = LDRXi %spills, 40 : X0; STRXi %14, %spills, 8
%15 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X1
%16 = LDRXi %spills, 16 : X0; STRXi %16, %spills, 24
STRXi %15, %spills, 16
br %2
9:%12 = LDRXi %spills, 24 : X0
ret %12
Better Register Allocation

Goal:

- Keep as many values in registers as possible
- Less stack spilling ⇒ better performance
- Problem: register count (severely) limited ⇒ Are there enough registers? (otherwise: spilling)
  - Which register to choose?
  - Which register to kill and put on the stack?
Better Register Allocation

- Goal: keep as many values in registers as possible
  - Less stack spilling $\Rightarrow$ better performance
Better Register Allocation

- Goal: keep as many values in registers as possible
  - Less stack spilling $\Rightarrow$ better performance

- Problem: register count (severely) limited
  - Are there enough registers? (otherwise: spilling)
  - Which register to choose?
  - Which register to kill and put on the stack?
Register Allocation: Research

- *Tons* of papers exist
- Papers are academic
Register Allocation: Research

- *Tons* of papers exist
- Papers often skip over important details
  - E.g., when spilling – using the value needs another register
  - E.g., temporary register for shuffling values
- Additional (ISA) constraints in practice: (incomplete list)
  - 2-address instructions with destructive source
  - Fixed registers for specific instructions
  - Computing the stack address may need yet another register
  - Different register classes, often just handled independently
Register Allocation: Research

- Tons of papers exist
- Papers often skip over important details
  - E.g., when spilling – using the value needs another register
  - E.g., temporary register for shuffling values
- Additional (ISA) constraints in practice: (incomplete list)
  - 2-address instructions with destructive source
  - Fixed registers for specific instructions
  - Computing the stack address may need yet another register
  - Different register classes, often just handled independently

- Implementations even of simple algorithms tend to be large and complex
Liveness Analysis

- **Live**: value still used afterwards
  - After last (possible) use in program flow, the value becomes dead

- **Live ranges**: set of ranges in program where value is live
  - Not necessarily contiguous, e.g. in case of branches

- **Live interval**: over-approximation of live ranges without holes
  - Depends on block order, reverse post-order often a good choice
Liveness Analysis on SSA

- For each block $liveIn$: values that are needed at block entry
- Construct live ranges for each SSA value

- Iterate over blocks in post-order
  - $live \leftarrow \cup s.liveIn, s \in b.successors$
  - $live \leftarrow live \cup \{\phi\text{.input}(b) | \phi \in b.successors.phis\}$
  - $\forall v \in live: ranges[v].add(b.start, b.end)$
  - For each non-$\phi$ instruction $inst$ in reverse order
    - $live \leftarrow (live \cup inst.\text{ops}) \setminus \{inst\}$
    - $ranges[inst].setStart(inst)$
    - $\forall op \in inst.\text{ops}: ranges[op].add(b.start, inst)$
  - $b.liveIn \leftarrow live \setminus b.phis$
- Repeat until convergence

---

Linear Scan Register Allocation

- Idea: treat whole function as single block
  - Block order affects quality (but not correctness)
  - Only consider live intervals without holes

- Iterate over instructions from top to bottom
- For operands of instruction in their last use: mark register as free
- Assign instruction result to new free register
  - If no free register available: move a value to the stack
  - Heuristic: value whose lifeness ends furthest in future

---

Linear Scan Register Allocation

- Low compile-time, simple, used for JIT-compilers and Go
- Very suboptimal code, live intervals grossly over-approximated
- What's missing?
  - Registers to load spilled values and shuffle values
  - Register constraints (e.g., for insts. or function calls)
- Other disadvantage: once a value is spilled, it is always spilled
- Function calls: clobber lots of registers
Linear Scan Register Allocation

- low compile-time, simple, used for JIT-compilers and Go
  - very suboptimal code, live intervals grossly over-approximated

▶ What’s missing?
Linear Scan Register Allocation

- low compile-time, simple, used for JIT-compilers and Go
- very suboptimal code, live intervals grossly over-approximated

▶ What’s missing?
  ▶ Registers to load spilled values and shuffle values
  ▶ Register constraints (e.g., for insts. or function calls)
Linear Scan Register Allocation

- low compile-time, simple, used for JIT-compilers and Go
- very suboptimal code, live intervals grossly over-approximated

► What’s missing?
  ► Registers to load spilled values and shuffle values
  ► Register constraints (e.g., for insts. or function calls)

► Other disadvantage: once a value is spilled, it is always spilled
► Function calls: clobber lots of registers
Linear Scan – Adaption (Engelke, 2022)

- Run linear scan, but forcefully keep one free register before $\phi$-nodes
  - For register constraints, forcefully evict value occupying the register

Spill store: immediately store to stack, adds short live interval
Spill loads: load operands to new reg., adds short live intervals

Repeat until no extra intervals/spills are inserted
Linear Scan – Adaption (Engelke, 2022)

- Run linear scan, but forcefully keep one free register before $\phi$-nodes
  - For register constraints, forcefully evict value occupying the register

- Emit spill code and add new live intervals
  - Spill store: immediately store to stack, adds short live interval
  - Spill loads: load operands to new reg., adds short live intervals

Repeat until no extra intervals/spills are inserted
Run linear scan, but forcefully keep one free register before $\phi$-nodes
  ▶ For register constraints, forcefully evict value occupying the register

Emit spill code and add new live intervals
  ▶ Spill store: immediately store to stack, adds short live interval
  ▶ Spill loads: load operands to new reg., adds short live intervals

Repeat until no extra intervals/spills are inserted
Making Linear Scan Non-Linear (and better)

- Don’t spill variables forever, but split lifetime when necessary.
- When no register is free, spill a register, but only from this point on.
- On reload, keep copy in register (but keep stack slot until end).
- Base spill decision on the next use (instead of lifetime end).
- Additionally keep track of next use distance during analysis.
- Benefit: better spill decisions; downside: superlinear run-time.
- Propagate register preferences bottom-up.
- Better assignment for function calls/fixed register operands.


https://github.com/golang/go/blob/5f7abe/src/cmd/compile/internal/ssa/regalloc.go  e.g. lines 2604–2636
Making Linear Scan Non-Linear (and better)

- Don’t spill variable forever, but split life time once necessary\(^{33}\)
  - When no register is free, spill a register, but only from this point on
  - On reload, keep copy in register (but keep stack slot until end)

Making Linear Scan Non-Linear (and better)

- Don’t spill variable forever, but split life time once necessary\textsuperscript{33}
  - When no register is free, spill a register, but only from this point on
  - On reload, keep copy in register (but keep stack slot until end)
- Base spill decision on next use (instead of lifetime end)\textsuperscript{34}
  - Additionally keep track of next use distance during analysis
  - Benefit: better spill decisions; downside: superlinear run-time

\textsuperscript{33} O Traub, G Holloway, and MD Smith. “Quality and speed in linear-scan register allocation”. In: \textit{SIGPLAN} 33.5 (1998), pp. 142–151.

\textsuperscript{34} C Wimmer and H Mössenböck. “Optimized interval splitting in a linear scan register allocator”. In: \textit{VEE}. 2005, pp. 132–141.
Making Linear Scan Non-Linear (and better)

- Don’t spill variable forever, but split life time once necessary
  - When no register is free, spill a register, but only from this point on
  - On reload, keep copy in register (but keep stack slot until end)
- Base spill decision on next use (instead of lifetime end)
  - Additionally keep track of next use distance during analysis
  - Benefit: better spill decisions; downside: superlinear run-time
- Propagate register preferences bottom-up
  - Better assignment for function calls/fixed register operands

---


35 https://github.com/golang/go/blob/5f7abe/src/cmd/compile/internal/ssa/regalloc.go e.g. lines 2604–2636
Graph Coloring: Overview

- Analyze values that are live at the same time
- Construct *interference graph*
  - Nodes: values; edge $(a, b) \Rightarrow a$ and $b$ have overlapping live ranges
Graph Coloring: Overview

- Analyze values that are live at the same time
- Construct *interference graph*
  - Nodes: values; edge \((a, b)\) ⇔ \(a\) and \(b\) have overlapping live ranges

- Idea: Find \(k\)-coloring of the graph
  - Each color corresponds to one register
  - Easy case: all nodes have degree \(\leq k\)
Chaitin’s Algorithm\textsuperscript{36}

- Find node with fewer than $k$ edges
- Remove it from the graph
- Recursively color the rest of the graph
- Add note back in and assign valid color

Chaitin’s Algorithm\textsuperscript{36}

- Find node with fewer than $k$ edges
  - If no such node exists: pick one and spill to stack
  - Selection based on heuristics
  - Update interference graph
- Remove it from the graph
- Recursively color the rest of the graph
- Add note back in and assign valid color

\textsuperscript{36} GJ Chaitin. “Register allocation & spilling via graph coloring”. In: SIGPLAN 17.6 (1982), pp. 98–101.
Graph Coloring Approaches

- Considerably better results than greedy algorithms
- High run-time, even with heuristics

Graph coloring in general is $\mathcal{NP}$-complete

Often used in compilers (e.g., GCC, WebKit)

"Program Optimization" covers this more formally
Graph Coloring Approaches

+ Considerably better results than greedy algorithms
Graph Coloring Approaches

+ Considerably better results than greedy algorithms
- High run-time, even with heuristics

▶ Graph coloring in general is $\mathcal{NP}$-complete
▶ Often used in compilers (e.g., GCC, WebKit)

AD IN2053 “Program Optimization” covers this more formally
Register Selection and Spilling

- Avoid spilling values in loops
- Avoid spilling values used immediately afterwards
- Prefer callee-saved register for values live across function calls
  - Function call clobbers caller-saved regs $\rightarrow$ cheaper call
Register Selection and Spilling

- Avoid spilling values in loops
- Avoid spilling values used immediately afterwards
- Prefer callee-saved register for values live across function calls
  - Function call clobbers caller-saved regs $\leadsto$ cheaper call

- Spill slots can be reused for different values
  - Better use of stack, but higher complexity
Register Selection and Spilling

- Avoid spilling values in loops
- Avoid spilling values used immediately afterwards
- Prefer callee-saved register for values live across function calls
  - Function call clobbers caller-saved regs $\leadsto$ cheaper call

- Spill slots can be reused for different values
  - Better use of stack, but higher complexity

- Spilling to FP/vector registers...  
  - Occasionally proposed, rarely done in practice
Stack Frame Allocation

- Optionally setup frame pointer
  - Required for variably-sized stack frame
  - Otherwise: cannot access spilled variables or stack parameters

- Optionally re-align stack pointer
  - Save callee-saved registers, maybe also link register
  - Optionally add code for stack canary

- Compute stack frame size and adjust stack pointer
  - Mainly size of `alloca`
  - But needs to respect alignment

- Ensure sufficient space for parameters passed on the stack
  - Ensure stack pointer is sufficiently aligned

- Stack pointer adjustment may be omitted for leaf functions
  - Some ABIs guarantee a red zone
Stack Frame Allocation

- Optionally setup frame pointer
  - Required for variably-sized stack frame
    Otherwise: cannot access spilled variables or stack parameters
- Optionally re-align stack pointer
Stack Frame Allocation

▶ Optionally setup frame pointer
  ▶ Required for variably-sized stack frame
  Otherwise: cannot access spilled variables or stack parameters

▶ Optionally re-align stack pointer

▶ Save callee-saved registers, maybe also link register

▶ Optionally add code for stack canary
Stack Frame Allocation

- Optionally setup frame pointer
  - Required for variably-sized stack frame
    Otherwise: cannot access spilled variables or stack parameters

- Optionally re-align stack pointer

- Save callee-saved registers, maybe also link register

- Optionally add code for stack canary

- Compute stack frame size and adjust stack pointer
  - Mainly size of `alloca`s, but needs to respect alignment
  - Ensure sufficient space for parameters passed on the stack
  - Ensure stack pointer is sufficiently aligned

- Stack pointer adjustment *may* be omitted for leaf functions
  - Some ABIs guarantee a *red zone*
Block Ordering

- Order blocks to make use of fall-through in machine code
- Avoid sequences of `b.cond; b`
  - Sometimes cannot be avoided: conditional branches often have shorter range

- Block ordering has implications for branch prediction
  - Forward branches default to not-taken, backward taken
  - Unlikely blocks placed “out of the way” of the main execution path
  - Indirect branches are predicted as fall-through
Register Allocation – Summary

- Map unlimited virtual registers to restricted register set
- Responsible for:
  - Assigning registers to values
  - Deciding which registers to spill to stack
  - Deciding when to spill/unspill values
- $\phi$-nodes require extra care, esp. for chains and cycles
- Liveness information is key information for register allocation
- Linear-time algorithms exist, but have suboptimal results
- Register allocation/spilling relies on heuristics in practice
Register Allocation – Questions

- Why is register allocation a difficult problem?
- How are $\phi$-nodes handled during register allocation?
- What are the two main problems when destructing $\phi$-nodes?
- Why are critical edges problematic and how to deal with them?
- What are practical constraints for register allocation?
- How to detect whether a value is still needed at some point?
- What is the idea of linear scan and what are its practical problems?
Code Generation for Data Processing
Lecture 8: Object Files, Linker, and Loader

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Overview: Post-compilation

- Compiler emits object file
  - Somehow? Some format?
Overview: Post-compilation

- Compiler emits object file
  - Somehow? Some format?

- Linker merges object files and determines required shared libraries
  - Somehow resolves missing symbols?
Overview: Post-compilation

- Compiler emits object file
  - Somehow? Some format?

- Linker merges object files and determines required shared libraries
  - Somehow resolves missing symbols?

- Linker creates executable file
  - Somehow? Some format the OS understands?
Overview: Post-compilation

- Compiler emits object file
  - Somehow? Some format?

- Linker merges object files and determines required shared libraries
  - Somehow resolves missing symbols?

- Linker creates executable file
  - Somehow? Some format the OS understands?

- Kernel loads executable file into memory
- Someone loads shared libraries
Code Model and Position Independent Code

- Code Model = address constraints
- Allows for better code
  - Long addr/offsets = more instrs.
- Exact constraints arch-specific

- x86-64 SysV ABI:
  - Small: code and data max. 2 GiB
  - Medium: code max. 2 GiB
  - Large: no restrictions

- Non-PIC: absolute addresses
  - Fixed at link-time
  - Addrs can be encoded directly
  - Sometime slightly faster
  - Not possible for shared libs

- PIC: address random at load time
  - Offsets need be PC-relative
  - Addresses need fixup at load time (e.g., in jump tables)

Compiler needs to know code model
Code Model and Position Independent Code

- Code Model = address constraints
- Allows for better code
  - Long addr/offsets = more instrs.
- Exact constraints arch-specific

- x86-64 SysV ABI:
  - Small: code and data max. 2 GiB
  - Medium: code max. 2 GiB
  - Large: no restrictions
Code Model and Position Independent Code

- Code Model = address constraints
- Allows for better code
  - Long addrs/offsets = more instrs.
- Exact constraints arch-specific

- x86-64 SysV ABI:
  - Small: code and data max. 2 GiB
  - Medium: code max. 2 GiB
  - Large: no restrictions

- non-PIC: absolute addresses fixed at link-time
  - Addrs can be encoded directly
  - Sometime slightly faster
  - Not possible for shared libs

Compiler needs to know code model
Code Model and Position Independent Code

- Code Model = address constraints
- Allows for better code
  - Long addrs/offsets = more instrs.
- Exact constraints arch-specific

- x86-64 SysV ABI:
  - Small: code and data max. 2 GiB
  - Medium: code max. 2 GiB
  - Large: no restrictions

- non-PIC: absolute addresses fixed at link-time
  - Addrs can be encoded directly
  - Sometime slightly faster
  - Not possible for shared libs

- PIC: address random at load time
  - Offsets need be PC-relative
  - Addresses need fixup at load time (e.g., in jump tables)
Code Model and Position Independent Code

- Code Model = address constraints
- Allows for better code
  - Long addr/offsets = more instrs.
- Exact constraints arch-specific

- x86-64 SysV ABI:
  - Small: code and data max. 2 GiB
  - Medium: code max. 2 GiB
  - Large: no restrictions

- non-PIC: absolute addresses fixed at link-time
  - Addrs can be encoded directly
  - Sometime slightly faster
  - Not possible for shared libs

- PIC: address random at load time
  - Offsets need be PC-relative
  - Addresses need fixup at load time (e.g., in jump tables)

Compiler needs to know code model
Section 19

Object Files
Executable and Linkable Format (ELF)

- Widely used format for code
  - REL: relocatable/object file
  - EXEC: executable (non-PIE)
  - DYN: shared library/PIE
  - CORE: coredump
- ELF header: general information
- Program headers: used for execution
- Section headers: used for linking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELF Header</th>
<th>Program Headers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(not for REL)</td>
<td>(.text)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(.rodata)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(.data)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e.g., symtab, debug</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Headers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(primarily for REL)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ELF Header

// from glibc’s elf.h
typedef struct {
    unsigned char e_ident[ EI_NIDENT ]; /* Magic number and other info */
    Elf64_Half e_type; /* Object file type */
    Elf64_Half e_machine; /* Architecture */
    Elf64_Word e_version; /* Object file version */
    Elf64.Addr e_entry; /* Entry point virtual address */
    Elf64.Off e_phoff; /* Program header table file offset */
    Elf64.Off e_shoff; /* Section header table file offset */
    Elf64.Word e_flags; /* Processor-specific flags */
    Elf64_Half e_ehsize; /* ELF header size in bytes */
    Elf64_Half e_phentsize; /* Program header table entry size */
    Elf64_Half e_phnum; /* Program header table entry count */
    Elf64_Half e_shentsize; /* Section header table entry size */
    Elf64_Half e_shnum; /* Section header table entry count */
    Elf64_Half e_shstrndx; /* Section header string table index */
} Elf64_Ehdr;
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)
- .text –
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)

- .text – program text/code, executable
- .rodata –
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)
  - .text – program text/code, executable
  - .rodata – read-only data
  - .data –
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)
- `.text` – program text/code, executable
- `.rodata` – read-only data
- `.data` – initialized data, writable
- `.bss` –
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)
  - .text – program text/code, executable
  - .rodata – read-only data
  - .data – initialized data, writable
  - .bss – zero-initialized data, no storage, writable
  - .symtab –
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)
  - .text – program text/code, executable
  - .rodata – read-only data
  - .data – initialized data, writable
  - .bss – zero-initialized data, no storage, writable
  - .symtab – symbol table, references string table for names
  - .strtab –
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)

- .text – program text/code, executable
- .rodata – read-only data
- .data – initialized data, writable
- .bss – zero-initialized data, no storage, writable
- .symtab – symbol table, references string table for names
- .strtab – string table for symbol names
- .shstrtab –
ELF Sections

- Structures content of object files for linker
  - Linker later merges content sections of same “type”
- Some sections have “meta” information (e.g., symbols)
  - `.text` – program text/code, executable
  - `.rodata` – read-only data
  - `.data` – initialized data, writable
  - `.bss` – zero-initialized data, no storage, writable
  - `.symtab` – symbol table, references string table for names
  - `.strtab` – string table for symbol names
  - `.shstrtab` – string table for section header
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Word sh_name; /* Section name (string tbl index) */
    Elf64_Word sh_type; /* Section type */
    // SHT_{NULL,PROGBITS,SYMTAB,STRTAB,RELA,HASH,NOBITS,...}
    Elf64_Xword sh_flags; /* Section flags */
    // SHF_{WRITE,ALLOC,EXECCINS,MERGE,STRINGS,...}
    Elf64_Addr sh_addr; /* Section virtual addr at execution */
    Elf64_Off sh_offset; /* Section file offset */
    Elf64_Xword sh_size; /* Section size in bytes */
    Elf64_Word sh_link; /* Link to another section */
    Elf64_Word sh_info; /* Additional section information */
    Elf64_Xword sh_addralign; /* Section alignment */
    Elf64_Xword sh_entsize; /* Entry size if section holds table */
} Elf64_Shdr;
// first section is always undefined/SHT_NULL
Example: Section Headers

```c
void external(void);
static void bar(void) {}
void foo(void) { bar(); }
void func(void) {
    foo(); external(); }
```

Section Headers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ES</th>
<th>Flg</th>
<th>Lk</th>
<th>Inf</th>
<th>Al</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.text</td>
<td>PROGBITS</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>.rela.text</td>
<td>RELA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.data</td>
<td>PROGBITS</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>WA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>.bss</td>
<td>NOBITS</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>WA</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>.comment</td>
<td>PROGBITS</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>.note.GNU-stack</td>
<td>PROGBITS</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>.note.gnu.property</td>
<td>NOTE</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>.eh_frame</td>
<td>PROGBITS</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>.rela.eh_frame</td>
<td>RELA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>.symtab</td>
<td>SYMTAB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>.strtab</td>
<td>STRTAB</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>.shstrtab</td>
<td>STRTAB</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Symbol Table

- Describes symbolic reference to object/function
- Names in associated string table, referenced by byte offset

```c
typedef struct {
    Elf64_Word st_name; /* Symbol name (string tbl index) */
    unsigned char st_info; /* Symbol type and binding */
    unsigned char st_other; /* Symbol visibility */
    Elf64_Section st_shndx; /* Section index */
    Elf64_Addr st_value; /* Symbol value */
    Elf64_Xword st_size; /* Symbol size */
} Elf64_Sym;
```
Example: Symbol Table

```c
void external(void);
static void bar(void) {}
void foo(void) { bar(); }
void func(void) {
    foo(); external(); }
```

- Ndx=UND: undefined
  - value is zero
- Ndx=ABS: no section base
  - value is absolute
- Ndx=num: section idx.
  - value is offset into sec.
  - later refers to address

Section Headers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>ES</th>
<th>Flg</th>
<th>Lk</th>
<th>Inf</th>
<th>Al</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NULL</td>
<td>000000</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.text</td>
<td>PROGBITS</td>
<td>00001a</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>.symtab</td>
<td>SYMTAB</td>
<td>0000a8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>.strtab</td>
<td>STRTAB</td>
<td>00001f</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>.shstrtab</td>
<td>STRTAB</td>
<td>00006c</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Symbol table `.symtab' contains 7 entries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Num</th>
<th>Val</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Bind</th>
<th>Vis</th>
<th>Ndx</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NOTYPE</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
<td>UND</td>
<td>external</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>FILE</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>&lt;stdin&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SECTION</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>.text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FUNC</td>
<td>LOCAL</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>FUNC</td>
<td>GLOBAL</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>foo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>007</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>FUNC</td>
<td>GLOBAL</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>func</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NOTYPE</td>
<td>GLOBAL</td>
<td>DEFAULT</td>
<td>UND</td>
<td>external</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example: Writing Code to .text

```c
void external(void);
static void bar(void) {}
void foo(void) { bar(); }
void func(void) {
    foo(); external(); }
```

```assembly
0000000000000000 <bar>:  
  0:  c3  ret
0000000000000001 <foo>:  
  1:  e8 ?? ?? ?? ?? call ???
  6:  c3  ret
0000000000000007 <func>:  
  7:  48 83 ec 08  sub  rsp,0x8  
  b:  e8 ?? ?? ?? ?? call ???
  10: e8 ?? ?? ?? ?? call ???
  15: 48 83 c4 08  add  rsp,0x8
  19: c3  ret
```
void external(void);
static void bar(void) {}
void foo(void) { bar(); }
void func(void) {
    foo(); external(); }

0000000000000000 <bar>:
    0:  c3       ret

0000000000000001 <foo>:
    1:  e8 fa ff ff ff ff call 0 <bar>
    6:  c3       ret

0000000000000007 <func>:
    7:  48 83 ec 08   sub   rsp,0x8
    b:  e8 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? call   ???
   10:  e8 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? call   ???
   15:  48 83 c4 08   add   rsp,0x8
   19:  c3       ret
Example: Writing Code to .text

```c
void external(void);
static void bar(void) {}
void foo(void) { bar(); }
void func(void) {
    foo(); external(); }
```

```
0000000000000000 <bar>:
    0:    c3 ret
0000000000000001 <foo>:
    1:    e8 fa ff ff ff call 0 <bar>
    6:    c3 ret
0000000000000007 <func>:
    7:    48 83 ec 08 sub rsp,0x8
    b:    e8 00 00 00 00 call 10 <func+0x9>
    c:   R_X86_64_PC32 foo-0x4
    10:   e8 ?? ?? ?? ?? ?? call ???
    15:   48 83 c4 08 add rsp,0x8
    19:   c3 ret
```

*Recent GAS emits R_X86_64_PLT32, which is equivalent for local symbols.*
Example: Writing Code to .text

```c
void external(void);
static void bar(void) {}
void foo(void) { bar(); }
void func(void) {
    foo(); external(); }
```

```
0000000000000000 <bar>:
    0: c3           ret
0000000000000001 <foo>:
    1: e8 fa ff ff ff ff call 0 <bar>
    6: c3           ret
0000000000000007 <func>:
    7: 48 83 ec 08   sub   rsp,0x8
    b: e8 00 00 00 00 call 10 <func+0x9>
    c: R_X86_64_PC32<sup>a</sup> foo-0x4
    10: e8 00 00 00 00 call 15 <func+0xe>
    11: R_X86_64_PLT32 external-0x4
    15: 48 83 c4 08   add   rsp,0x8
    19: c3           ret

<sup>a</sup>Recent GAS emits R_X86_64_PLT32, which is equivalent for local symbols.
```
Example: Writing Code to `.text`

```c
void external(void);
static void bar(void) {}
void foo(void) { bar(); }
void func(void) {
    foo(); external(); }
```

- Symbol may be unknown
- Linker needs to resolve offset later
- Relocations

```
0000000000000000 <bar>:
  0:  c3          ret
0000000000000001 <foo>:
  1:  e8 fa ff ff ff call 0 <bar>
  6:  c3          ret
0000000000000007 <func>:
  7:  48 83 ec 08  sub  rsp,0x8
  b:  e8 00 00 00 00 call 10 <func+0x9>
  c:  R_X86_64_PC32\(^a\)  foo-0x4
  10: e8 00 00 00 00 call 15 <func+0xe>
  11: R_X86_64_PLT32  external-0x4
  15: 48 83 c4 08  add  rsp,0x8
  19: c3          ret
```

\(^a\)Recent GAS emits R_X86_64_PLT32, which is equivalent for local symbols.
Problem: symbol values unknown before linking

- External symbols: unavailable; other section: distance unknown

Idea: store relocations ⇒ linker patches code/data
Relocations

- Problem: symbol values unknown before linking
  - External symbols: unavailable; other section: distance unknown
- Idea: store *relocations* ⇒ linker patches code/data

- Relocation: quadruple of (offset in sec., type, symbol idx, addend)
- Contained in REL/RELA/RELR sections
Relocations

- Problem: symbol values unknown before linking
  - External symbols: unavailable; other section: distance unknown
  - Idea: store relocations $\Rightarrow$ linker patches code/data

- Relocation: quadruple of (offset in sec., type, symbol idx, addend)
- Contained in REL/RELA/RELR sections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Static Relocation</th>
<th>ET_REL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For static linker (1d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Either: resolve or emit dyn. reloc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dynamic Relocation</th>
<th>ET_EXEC/ET_DYN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For dynamic linker/loader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shall be fast, outside code</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Relocation Types

- Types and meaning defined by psABI\(^{37}\)

\(P\): address of place being relocated; \(S\): symbol address; \(L\): PLT addr. for symbol; \(Z\): sym. size;
\(A\): addend; \(B\): dynamic base address of shared obj.; \(G\): GOT offset; \(GOT\): GOT address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(P)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(L)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Z)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(A)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Relocation Types

- Types and meaning defined by psABI\textsuperscript{37}

- **P**: address of place being relocated; **S**: symbol address; **L**: PLT addr. for symbol; **Z**: sym. size; **A**: addend; **B**: dynamic base address of shared obj.; **G**: GOT offset; **GOT**: GOT address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_PC32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$S + A - P$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{37} x86-64: HJ Lu et al. System V Application Binary Interface: AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement. 2022. ©.
Relocation Types

- Types and meaning defined by psABI\(^{37}\)

**P**: address of place being relocated; **S**: symbol address; **L**: PLT addr. for symbol; **Z**: sym. size; **A**: addend; **B**: dynamic base address of shared obj.; **G**: GOT offset; **GOT**: GOT address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_PC32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>(S + A - P)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_PLT32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>(L + A - P)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Relocation Types

*Types and meaning defined by psABI*

- **P**: address of place being relocated; **S**: symbol address; **L**: PLT addr. for symbol; **Z**: sym. size; **A**: addend; **B**: dynamic base address of shared obj.; **G**: GOT offset; **GOT**: GOT address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$S + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_PC32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$S + A - P$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOT32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$G + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_PLT32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$L + A - P$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GLOB_DAT</td>
<td>addr</td>
<td>$S$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_JUMP_SLOT</td>
<td>addr</td>
<td>$S$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_RELATIVE</td>
<td>addr</td>
<td>$B + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOTPCREL</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$G + GOT + A - P$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOTPCRELX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Calculation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$S + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_32S</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$S + A$ (sext)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOT0FF64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$S + A - GOT$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOTPC32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$GOT + A - P$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOT64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$G + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOTPCREL64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$G + GOT + A - P$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_GOTPCREL64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$GOT + A - P$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_PLT0FF64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$L - GOT + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_SIZE32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>$Z + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R_X86_64_SIZE64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>$Z + A$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Relocation Section

Section Headers:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nr</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>ES</th>
<th>Flg</th>
<th>Lk</th>
<th>Inf</th>
<th>Al</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.text</td>
<td>PROGBITS</td>
<td>00001a</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>AX</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>.rela.text</td>
<td>RELA</td>
<td>000030</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- sizeof(Elf64_Rela) --/ | | |
- I: info is section link ----/- | | |
- link to symtab --------/ |
- target sec. for relocations -------------/ |

| [10] | .symtab | SYMTAB | 0000a8 | 18 | 11  | 4  | 8   |

Relocation section '.rela.text' at offset 0x1e0 contains 2 entries:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>Info</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Symbol’s Name + Addend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000000000000000c</td>
<td>0000000400000002</td>
<td>R_X86_64_PC32</td>
<td>foo - 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0000000000000011</td>
<td>0000000600000004</td>
<td>R_X86_64_PLT32</td>
<td>external - 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Relocations on RISC Architectures

- RISC architectures typically have more relocation types
  - Example: AArch64\(^{38}\) has >50 relocations
- Building a 64-bit address requires several instructions
  (AArch64: one for bits 0–15, 16–31, \ldots)
  - Each instruction needs a different relocation to patch in the bits!
    \[
    \begin{align*}
    \text{movz} & \ x0, \ #:abs\_g0\_nc\_global\_variable \\
    \text{movk} & \ x0, \ #:abs\_g1\_nc\_global\_variable \\
    \text{movk} & \ x0, \ #:abs\_g2\_nc\_global\_variable \\
    \text{movk} & \ x0, \ #:abs\_g3\_global\_variable \\
    \end{align*}
    \]
- Often: page-granular address with added offset for low bits
  - adrp for \(\pm 4\) GiB range, add or load offset for low bits
  - Scaled load offsets require different relocations for each scale

\(^{38}\) Arm Ltd. *ELF for the Arm 64-bit Architecture (AArch64)*. (visited on 11/21/2022).
Branch Relocations

- Branches (often) have limited range; compiler must assume max. distance

- x86-64: ±2 GiB range, if larger use mov and indirect jump

- AArch64: ±128 MiB range ↝ executable sections must be <127 MiB
  linker will insert veneer between different .text sections
  - Veneer allowed to clobber inter-procedural scratch registers x16/x17
Branch Relocations

- Branches (often) have limited range; compiler must assume max. distance

- x86-64: ±2 GiB range, if larger use mov and indirect jump

- AArch64: ±128 MiB range \(\leadsto\) executable sections must be \(<127\) MiB
  
  linker will insert veneer between different .text sections
  
  - Veneer allowed to clobber inter-procedural scratch registers x16/x17

- badly designed ISA: ±1 MiB range \(\leadsto\) needs ind. jump often
Branch Relocations

- Branches (often) have limited range; compiler must assume max. distance

- x86-64: ±2 GiB range, if larger use \texttt{mov} and indirect jump

- AArch64: ±128 MiB range \implies executable sections must be <127 MiB
  linker will insert veneer between different .text sections
  - Veneer allowed to clobber inter-procedural scratch registers x16/x17

- \textit{badly designed ISA}: ±1 MiB range \implies needs ind. jump \textit{often}
  - Construct 20 bit first with \texttt{auipc}, insert low 12 bit in \texttt{jalr}
Branch Relocations

- Branches (often) have limited range; compiler must assume max. distance

- x86-64: ±2 GiB range, if larger use `mov` and indirect jump

- AArch64: ±128 MiB range $\Rightarrow$ executable sections must be <127 MiB
  linker will insert veneer between different `.text` sections
  - Veneer allowed to clobber inter-procedural scratch registers x16/x17

- *badly designed ISA*: ±1 MiB range $\Rightarrow$ needs ind. jump *often*
  - Construct 20 bit first with `auipc`, insert low 12 bit in `jalr`
  - Add new `relax` reloc: linker optimizes/relaxes code if possible
Branch Relocations

- Branches (often) have limited range; compiler must assume max. distance

- x86-64: ±2 GiB range, if larger use \texttt{mov} and indirect jump

- AArch64: ±128 MiB range \iff executable sections must be <127 MiB
  linker will insert veneer between different .text sections
  - Veneer allowed to clobber inter-procedural scratch registers x16/x17

- \textit{badly designed ISA}: ±1 MiB range \iff needs ind. jump \textit{often}
  - Construct 20 bit first with \texttt{auipc}, insert low 12 bit in \texttt{jalr}
  - Add new \textit{relax} reloc: linker optimizes/relaxes code if possible
  - Changes code size, all relative offsets now need relocations, too
Branch Relocations

- Branches (often) have limited range; compiler must assume max. distance

- x86-64: $\pm 2$ GiB range, if larger use `mov` and indirect jump

- AArch64: $\pm 128$ MiB range $\rightarrow$ executable sections must be $< 127$ MiB
  
  Linker will insert veneer between different `.text` sections
  
  - Veneer allowed to clobber inter-procedural scratch registers x16/x17

- *badly designed ISA*: $\pm 1$ MiB range $\rightarrow$ needs ind. jump *often*
  
  - Construct 20 bit first with `auipc`, insert low 12 bit in `jalr`
  
  - Add new `relax` reloc: linker optimizes/relaxes code if possible
  
  - Changes code size, all relative offsets now need relocations, too
  
  - Alignment guarantees need new, special `align` relocations
Section 20

Executable Files
Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.
Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.

1. Find and load all input files

Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.

1. Find and load all input files
2. Scan input, store symbols, resolve symbols on-the-fly
Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.

1. Find and load all input files
2. Scan input, store symbols, resolve symbols on-the-fly
3. Create synthetic section (GOT, PLT, relocations for output file)

Linker

Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.

1. Find and load all input files
2. Scan input, store symbols, resolve symbols on-the-fly
3. Create synthetic section (GOT, PLT, relocations for output file)

Linker

Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.

1. Find and load all input files
2. Scan input, store symbols, resolve symbols on-the-fly
3. Create synthetic section (GOT, PLT, relocations for output file)
5. Optimize and deduplicate sections

Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.

1. Find and load all input files
2. Scan input, store symbols, resolve symbols on-the-fly
3. Create synthetic section (GOT, PLT, relocations for output file)
5. Optimize and deduplicate sections
6. Write section to output file
   - Apply relocations which are now known; compress sections; etc.

Linker

Goal: combine multiple input files (.o/.so/.a) into executable or shared lib.

1. Find and load all input files
2. Scan input, store symbols, resolve symbols on-the-fly
3. Create synthetic section (GOT, PLT, relocations for output file)
5. Optimize and deduplicate sections
6. Write section to output file
   ▶ Apply relocations which are now known; compress sections; etc.
7. Profit!

ELF Executable File

- Entry in ELF header: entry address of the program
  - Typically provided by libc to call `__libc_start_main`
- Program headers: instructions for loading the program
  - PT_PHDR: described program headers
  - PT_LOAD: loadable segment
    - Specifies virtual address, file offset, file size/memory size, permission
    - `vaddr&(pgsize-1)==offset&(pgsize-1)` – kernel will just `mmap` the file
    - `memory size > file size` ⇒ filled up with zeros (for `.bss`)
  - PT_INTERP/PT_DYNAMIC: when PIE or with shared libraries
  - PT_GNU_STACK: permissions indicate whether stack is non-executable
ELF Executable File

- Entry in ELF header: entry address of the program
  - Typically provided by libc to call __libc_start_main
- Program headers: instructions for loading the program
- PT_PHDR: described program headers
**ELF Executable File**

- Entry in ELF header: entry address of the program
  - Typically provided by libc to call `__libc_start_main`
- Program headers: instructions for loading the program

- PT_PHDR: described program headers
- PT_LOAD: loadable segment
  - Specifies virtual address, file offset, file size/memory size, permission
  - \( \text{vaddr} \& (\text{pgsize}-1) == \text{offset} \& (\text{pgsize}-1) \) – kernel will just `mmap` the file
  - memory size > file size \( \Rightarrow \) filled up with zeros (for `.bss`)
ELF Executable File

- Entry in ELF header: entry address of the program
  - Typically provided by libc to call \_\_libc\_start\_main
- Program headers: instructions for loading the program
  - PT_PHDR: described program headers
  - PT_LOAD: loadable segment
    - Specifies virtual address, file offset, file size/memory size, permission
    - vaddr&(pgsize-1)==offset&(pgsize-1) – kernel will just mmap the file
    - memory size > file size ⇒ filled up with zeros (for .bss)
  - PT_INTERP/PT_DYNAMIC: when PIE or with shared libraries
  - PT_GNU_STACK: permissions indicate whether stack is non-executable
Example: Program Headers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Offset</th>
<th>VirtAddr</th>
<th>FileSiz</th>
<th>MemSiz</th>
<th>Flg</th>
<th>Align</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>0x000000</td>
<td>0x00400000</td>
<td>0x0a0d5e</td>
<td>0x0a0d5e</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>0x0a17d8</td>
<td>0x004a27d8</td>
<td>0x005ab8</td>
<td>0x00b2e8</td>
<td>RW</td>
<td>0x1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Offset in file -/  
- Virtual address --------/  
- Bytes provided in file -------------------/  
- Segment size in mem ----------------------/  
- (memsz > filesize = zero-filled)  
- Mmap protection --------------------------/  

// ...

GNU_STACK 0x000000 0x00000000 0x000000 0x000000 RW 0x10

- Note: the kernel always maps full pages from the file cache
- Note: first segment includes ELF header and program headers
Loading a Binary to Memory

- Load ELF header and program header
- If ET_DYN (⇝ PIE), set random base added to all addresses
- Look if PT_INTERP is present
- If present, load interpreter using same algorithm (but no nested interpreters)
- Iterate over PT_LOAD and mmap segments
- May need zeroing of last page and mapping extra zero pages
- Setup initial stack frame and auxiliary vector (e.g., with phdr address)
- Start execution at (the interpreter's) entry

This is the kernel's job
Loading a Binary to Memory

- Load ELF header and program header
Loading a Binary to Memory

- Load ELF header and program header
- If ET_DYN (⇝ PIE), set random base added to all addresses
Loading a Binary to Memory

- Load ELF header and program header
- If ET_DYN (→ PIE), set random base added to all addresses
- Look if PT_INTERP is present
  - If present, load interpreter using same algorithm (but no nested interpreters)
Loading a Binary to Memory

- Load ELF header and program header
- If ET_DYN (⇔ PIE), set random base added to all addresses
- Look if PT_INTERP is present
  - If present, load interpreter using same algorithm (but no nested interpreters)
- Iterate over PT_LOAD and mmap segments
  - May needs zeroing of last page and mapping extra zero pages
Loading a Binary to Memory

- Load ELF header and program header
- If ET_DYN (~ PIE), set random base added to all addresses
- Look if PT_INTERP is present
  - If present, load interpreter using same algorithm (but no nested interpreters)
- Iterate over PT_LOAD and mmap segments
  - May needs zeroing of last page and mapping extra zero pages
- Setup initial stack frame and auxiliary vector (e.g., with phdr address)
Loading a Binary to Memory

- Load ELF header and program header
- If ET_DYN (⇠ PIE), set random base added to all addresses
- Look if PT_INTERP is present
  - If present, load interpreter using same algorithm (but no nested interpreters)
- Iterate over PT_LOAD and mmap segments
  - May needs zeroing of last page and mapping extra zero pages
- Setup initial stack frame and auxiliary vector (e.g., with phdr address)
- Start execution at (the interpreter’s) entry

This is the kernel’s job
Section 21

Linker Optimizations
Eliminating Duplicate Strings/Constants

- Sections in different object may contain same data, e.g. strings
  - Critical for debug info (file names, function names, etc.)
- Idea: linker finds and deduplicates strings and other constant data
- Precondition: relative order of entries irrelevant
Sections in different object may contain same data, e.g. strings
  - Critical for debug info (file names, function names, etc.)

Idea: linker finds and deduplicates strings and other constant data

Precondition: relative order of entries irrelevant

- **SHF_MERGE** – fixed-size entries, size stored in header
  - Collect all entries in hash map; afterwards emit all keys
Eliminating Duplicate Strings/Constants

- Sections in different object may contain same data, e.g. strings
  - Critical for debug info (file names, function names, etc.)
- Idea: linker finds and deduplicates strings and other constant data
- Precondition: relative order of entries irrelevant

- SHF_MERGE – fixed-size entries, size stored in header
  - Collect all entries in hash map; afterwards emit all keys

- SHF_MERGE|SHF_STRINGS – NUL-terminated strings, entsize is char width
  - Precondition: strings must not contain NUL-byte
  - Tail merging: foobar\0 + bar\0 \(\leadsto\) foobar\0
  - Sort strings from tail (e.g., radix sort), deduplicate neighbors
Linker Garbage Collection

- Problem: objects may contain unused functions
  - Compiler can’t know whether function is used
Linker Garbage Collection

- Problem: objects may contain unused functions
  - Compiler can’t know whether function is used
- Idea: put all function into separate sections, drop unused sections

- Sections are considered as inseparable units
- GC roots:
Linker Garbage Collection

- Problem: objects may contain unused functions
  - Compiler can’t know whether function is used
- Idea: put all function into separate sections, drop unused sections

- Sections are considered as inseparable units
- GC roots: exported symbols, init functions, ...
- Iteratively mark all referenced sections, drop unmarked sections

- Downside:
Linker Garbage Collection

- Problem: objects may contain unused functions
  - Compiler can’t know whether function is used
- Idea: put all function into separate sections, drop unused sections

- Sections are considered as inseparable units
- GC roots: exported symbols, init functions, ...
- Iteratively mark all referenced sections, drop unmarked sections

- Downside: may need longer relocations $\Rightarrow$ possibly less efficient code
- GCC/Clang -ffunction-sections, ld --gc-sections
Identical Code Folding

- Problem: objects may contain duplicate code
  - Same function compiled in many objs, e.g. template instantiation

Caution: function pointers may be guaranteed to be different

LLD has more aggressive deduplication
Identical Code Folding

- Problem: objects may contain duplicate code
  - Same function compiled in many objs, e.g. template instantiation
  - Idea: deduplicate read-only sections (same flags, contents, relocations(!))

- Hash all sections and their relocations, remove duplicates
- Repeat until convergence
  - Only after folding foo1 and foo2, these become equivalent:
    \[
    \text{int funcA(void) \{ foo1(); \} int funcB(void) \{ foo2(); \}}
    \]

- Caution: function pointers may be guaranteed to be different
- LLD has more aggressive deduplication
Link-Time Optimization

► Problem: Compilers still suck
Link-Time Optimization

- Problem: no optimizations across object files
  - Inlining, constant propagation+cloning, specialized call conv., ...
  - Optimization across language boundaries
Link-Time Optimization

- Problem: no optimizations across object files
  - Inlining, constant propagation+cloning, specialized call conv., ...
  - Optimization across language boundaries

- Idea 1: glue all source code together, compile with `-fwhole-program`
  - Downside: single core, problematic with same-name static functions

- Idea 2: Use static binary optimization during linking (severely limited)

- Idea 3: dump IR into object, glue IR together (`-ftriple`
  - Done as very first step at link-time

LTO is widely used and highly effective
Link-Time Optimization

- Problem: no optimizations across object files
  - Inlining, constant propagation+cloning, specialized call conv., ...
  - Optimization across language boundaries

- Idea 1: glue all source code together, compile with `-fwhole-program`
  - Downside: single core, problematic with same-name static functions

- Idea 2: Use static binary optimization during linking (severely limited)
Link-Time Optimization

- Problem: no optimizations across object files
  - Inlining, constant propagation+cloning, specialized call conv., ...
  - Optimization across language boundaries

- Idea 1: glue all source code together, compile with `-fwhole-program`
  - Downside: single core, problematic with same-name static functions

- Idea 2: Use static binary optimization during linking (severely limited)

- Idea 3: dump IR into object, glue IR together (`-f1to`)
  - Done as very first step at link-time

- LTO is widely used and highly effective
Section 22

Static Libraries
Static Libraries

- Archive of relocatable object files
- Header often contains index mapping symbol to object file
- Linker takes only object files that are needed
- Code/data copied into final executable
Static Libraries

- Archive of relocatable object files
- Header often contains index mapping symbol to object file
- Linker takes only object files that are needed
- Code/data copied into final executable

+ Simple and fast, no ABI problems, no extra library needed at run-time
Static Libraries

- Archive of relocatable object files
- Header often contains index mapping symbol to object file
- Linker takes only object files that are needed
- Code/data copied into final executable

+ Simple and fast, no ABI problems, no extra library needed at run-time
  - Larger executable files, library changes need relinking
Section 23

Shared Libraries
Shared Libraries

- Problem: code duplication, large executables, recompile needed for changes
- Idea: *share* code between different executables
Shared Libraries

- Problem: code duplication, large executables, recompile needed for changes
- Idea: *share* code between different executables

- Executable references functions/objects in shared library
  - Shared libraries can refer to other shared libraries, too
  - Linker needs to retain dynamic relocations and symbols
    (dynamic symbol = externally visible symbol)

- Run-time loader links executable and libraries program start
  - Find and load libraries from different paths, resolve all relocations
Shared Libraries: Changes in Compiler

When building a shared library, code must be position-independent...
When building a shared library, code must be position-independent.

None 😊
(almost)
Shared Libraries: Changes in Compiler

When building a shared library, code must be position-independent

None 😊
(almost)
Shared Libraries: Changes in Linker

- Relocations to symbols in shared libraries must be retained
- Store dynamic relocations and symbols in separate sections (.dynsym, .rela.dyn)
- Create table (GOT) for pointers to external function/objects
- Allocate space where loader puts addresses, add relocations
- Create stub functions for external functions (PLT)
- Compiler still creates near call, which gets redirected to stub
- Stub jumps to address stored in table
- Emit PT_DYNAMIC segment with info for loader
- Point loader to needed libs, relocations, symtab, strtab, ...
Shared Libraries: Changes in Linker

- Relocations to symbols in shared libraries must be retained
  - Store dynamic relocations and symbols in separate sections (.dynsym, .rela.dyn)
Shared Libraries: Changes in Linker

- Relocations to symbols in shared libraries must be retained
  - Store dynamic relocations and symbols in separate sections (.dynsym, .rela.dyn)

- Create table (GOT) for pointers to external function/objects
  - Allocate space where loader puts addresses, add relocations
Shared Libraries: Changes in Linker

- Relocations to symbols in shared libraries must be retained
  - Store dynamic relocations and symbols in separate sections (.dynsym, .rela.dyn)

- Create table (GOT) for pointers to external function/objects
  - Allocate space where loader puts addresses, add relocations

- Create stub functions for external functions (PLT)
  - Compiler still creates near call, which gets redirected to stub
  - Stub jumps to address stored in table
Shared Libraries: Changes in Linker

- Relocations to symbols in shared libraries must be retained
  - Store dynamic relocations and symbols in separate sections (.dynsym, .rela.dyn)

- Create table (GOT) for pointers to external function/objects
  - Allocate space where loader puts addresses, add relocations

- Create stub functions for external functions (PLT)
  - Compiler still creates near call, which gets redirected to stub
  - Stub jumps to address stored in table

- Emit PT_DYNAMIC segment with info for loader
  - Point loader to needed libs, relocations, symtab, strtab, ...
Global Offset Table (GOT) and Procedure Linkage Table (PLT)

- Global Offset Table: pointer table filled by loader
  - Linker emits dynamic relocations for GOT; loader fills addresses
  - Often subject to RELRO: after relocations are applied, GOT becomes read-only
Global Offset Table (GOT) and Procedure Linkage Table (PLT)

- Global Offset Table: pointer table filled by loader
  - Linker emits dynamic relocations for GOT; loader fills addresses
  - Often subject to RELRO: after relocations are applied, GOT becomes read-only

- Procedure Linkage Table: stubs that perform jump using GOT

00401030 <func@plt>:
  401030: ff 25 8a 2f 00 00 jmp QWORD PTR [rip+0x2f8a] # GOT slot
Global Offset Table (GOT) and Procedure Linkage Table (PLT)

- Global Offset Table: pointer table filled by loader
  - Linker emits dynamic relocations for GOT; loader fills addresses
  - Often subject to RELRO: after relocations are applied, GOT becomes read-only

- Procedure Linkage Table: stubs that perform jump using GOT
  00401030 <func@plt>:
  401030: ff 25 8a 2f 00 00 jmp   QWORD PTR [rip+0x2f8a]  # GOT slot

- PLT can be disabled (-fno-plt): indirect jump is duplicated
  - Compiler emits indirect calls/jumps instead of near calls to PLT
  - Linker cannot convert into near jump if target is in same DSO
PT_DYNAMIC segment

- Loader needs to know needed libraries, flags, locations of relocations, etc.
  - Sections headers might be unavailable and more info is needed
- Info for loader stored in dynamic section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Name/Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(NEEDED)</td>
<td>Shared library: [libm.so.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(NEEDED)</td>
<td>Shared library: [libc.so.6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(GNU_HASH)</td>
<td>0x4003c0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(STRTAB)</td>
<td>0x4004b8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SYMTAB)</td>
<td>0x4003e0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(STRSZ)</td>
<td>259 (bytes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SYMENT)</td>
<td>24 (bytes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(NULL)</td>
<td>0x0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

// ...
Symbol Lookup

- Symbol lookup using linear search + strcmp is slow.
Symbol Lookup

- Symbol lookup using linear search + strcmp is slow

- Idea: linker creates hash table
  - Hash symbol names and store them in hash table
  - Dynamic symbols grouped by hash bucket
  - Additional bloom filter to avoid useless walks for absent symbols

Documentation unfortunately sparse

A Roenky. ELF: better symbol lookup via DT_GNU_HASH. (visited on 12/14/2022)
Symbol Lookup

- Symbol lookup using linear search + strcmp is slow

- Idea: linker creates hash table
  - Hash symbol names and store them in hash table
  - Dynamic symbols grouped by hash bucket
  - Additional bloom filter to avoid useless walks for absent symbols

- Lookup:
  - Compute hash of target symbol string
  - Check bloom filter, if absent: abort
  - Iterate through symbols in bucket, compare names (and version)
Symbol Lookup

- Symbol lookup using linear search + strcmp is slow

- Idea: linker creates hash table
  - Hash symbol names and store them in hash table
  - Dynamic symbols grouped by hash bucket
  - Additional bloom filter to avoid useless walks for absent symbols

- Lookup:
  - Compute hash of target symbol string
  - Check bloom filter, if absent: abort
  - Iterate through symbols in bucket, compare names (and version)

- Documentation unfortunately sparse\(^\text{40}\)

\(^\text{40}\) A Roenky. *ELF: better symbol lookup via DT_GNU_HASH*. (visited on 12/14/2022)
Miscellaneous Things

Purpose of all these dynamic entries

Symbols: versioning and visibility

Constructors/destructors: called at load/unload of DSO

Indirect functions (ifunc)

Function to dynamically determine actual address of symbol

Used e.g. for determining `memcpy` variant based on CPU features

Dynamic loading of DSOs (`dlopen`)
Miscellaneous Things

- Purpose of all these dynamic entries
- Symbols: versioning and visibility
Miscellaneous Things

- Purpose of all these dynamic entries
- Symbols: versioning and visibility
- Constructors/destructors: called at load/unload of DSO
- Indirect functions (ifunc)
  - Function to dynamically determine actual address of symbol
  - Used e.g. for determining memcpy variant based on CPU features

Dynamic loading of DSOs (dlopen)
Purpose of all these dynamic entries
- Symbols: versioning and visibility
- Constructors/destructors: called at load/unload of DSO
- Indirect functions (ifunc)
  - Function to dynamically determine actual address of symbol
  - Used e.g. for determining memcpy variant based on CPU features
- Dynamic loading of DSOs (dlopen)
Object Files, Linker, and Loader – Summary

- Compiler needs to know code model to emit proper asm code/relocations
- ELF format used for relocatable files, executables and shared libraries
- ELF relocatables structured in sections and have static relocations
- ELF dynamic executables grouped in segments and have dynamic relocations
  - Need dynamic loader to resolve dynamic relocations and shared libraries
- Linker combines relocatable files into executables or shared libraries
- Linker can perform further optimizations
Object Files, Linker, and Loader – Questions

- Which ELF file types exist? What is different?
- What are typical sections found in an ELF relocatable file?
- What information is contained in a symbol table?
- What information is required for a relocation?
- What are typical differences between static and dynamic relocations?
- Which steps and possible optimization does a linker perform?
- How does the OS load a binary into memory?
- What is the difference between static and shared libraries?
- How are symbols from other shared libraries resolved?
Motivation: Meta-Information on Program

- Machine code suffices for execution → not true
- Needs program headers and entry point
- Linking with shared libraries needs dynamic symbols and interpreter
- Stack unwinding needs information about the stack
  - Size of each stack frame, destructors to be called, etc.
  - Vital for C++ exceptions, even for non-C++ code
- Stack traces require stack information to find return addresses
- Use cases: coredumps, debuggers, profilers
- Debugging experience enhanced by variables, files, lines, statements, etc.
Motivation: Meta-Information on Program

- Machine code suffices for execution
Motivation: Meta-Information on Program

- Machine code suffices for execution → not true
- Needs program headers and entry point
- Linking with shared libraries needs dynamic symbols and interpreter
- Stack unwinding needs information about the stack
  - Size of each stack frame, destructors to be called, etc.
- Vital for C++ exceptions, even for non-C++ code
- Stack traces require stack information to find return addresses
- Use cases: coredumps, debuggers, profilers
- Debugging experience enhanced by variables, files, lines, statements, etc.
Motivation: Meta-Information on Program

- Machine code suffices for execution → not true
- Needs program headers and entry point
- Linking with shared libraries needs dynamic symbols and interpreter
- Stack unwinding needs information about the stack
  - Size of each stack frame, destructors to be called, etc.
  - Vital for C++ exceptions, even for non-C++ code
- Stack traces require stack information to find return addresses
  - Use cases: coredumps, debuggers, profilers
- Debugging experience enhanced by variables, files, lines, statements, etc.
Adding Meta-Information with GCC
Adding Meta-Information with GCC

-\texttt{-g}\n
-\texttt{\textdaggerleft}\n
- Exceptions must work without debuginfo
- Unwinding through code without exception-support must work
Adding Meta-Information with GCC

-g
-fexceptions

Exceptions must work without debuginfo
Unwinding through code without exception-support must work
Adding Meta-Information with GCC

-\texttt{\textbf{-g}}
\-\texttt{\textbf{-fexceptions}}
\-\texttt{\textbf{-fasynchronous-unwind-tables}}
Adding Meta-Information with GCC

-\texttt{-g}
  -\texttt{-fexceptions}
  -\texttt{-fasynchronous-unwind-tables}

- \texttt{-g} supports different formats and levels (and GNU extensions)
- Exceptions must work without debuginfo
- Unwinding through code without exception-support must work
Stack Unwinding

- Needed for exceptions (_Unwind_RaiseException) or forced unwinding
Stack Unwinding

- Needed for exceptions (_Unwind_RaiseException) or forced unwinding

- Search phase: walk through the stack, check whether to stop at each frame
  - May depend on exception type, ask *personality function*
  - Personality function needs extra language-specific data
  - Stop once an exception handler is found

- Cleanup phase: walk again, do cleanup and stop at handler
  - Personality function indicates whether handler needs to be called
    - Can be for exception handler or for calling destructors
    - If yes: personality function sets up registers/sp/pc for landing pad
    - Non-matching handler or destructor-only: landing pad calls _Unwind_Resume
Stack Unwinding

- Needed for exceptions (_Unwind_RaiseException) or forced unwinding

- Search phase: walk through the stack, check whether to stop at each frame
  - May depend on exception type, ask *personality function*
  - Personality function needs extra language-specific data
  - Stop once an exception handler is found

- Cleanup phase: walk again, do cleanup and stop at handler
  - Personality function indicates whether handler needs to be called
  - Can be for exception handler or for calling destructors
  - If yes: personality function sets up registers/sp/pc for landing pad
  - Non-matching handler or destructor-only: landing pad calls _Unwind_Resume
Stack Unwinding: Requirements

- **Given:** current register values in unwind function

- **Need:** iterate through stack frames
  - Get address of function of the stack frame
  - Get pc and sp for *this function*
  - Find personality function and language-specific data
  - Maybe get some registers from the stack frame
  - Update some registers with exception data
Stack Unwinding: Requirements

- Given: current register values in unwind function
- Need: iterate through stack frames
  - Get address of function of the stack frame
  - Get pc and sp for *this function*
  - Find personality function and language-specific data
  - Maybe get some registers from the stack frame
  - Update some registers with exception data
- Increased difficulty: stepping through signal handler
Stack Unwinding: setjmp/longjmp

- Simple idea – all functions that run code during unwinding do:
  - Register their handler at function entry
  - Deregister their handler at function exit
- Personality function sets jmpbuf to landing pad
- Unwinder does longjmp
Stack Unwinding: \texttt{setjmp/longjmp}

- Simple idea – all functions that run code during unwinding do:
  - Register their handler at function entry
  - Deregister their handler at function exit
- Personality function sets \texttt{jmpbuf} to landing pad
- Unwinder does \texttt{longjmp}

- Needs no extra information
- High overhead in non-exceptional case
Frame pointers allow for fast unwinding

fp points to stored caller’s fp

Return address stored adjacent to frame pointer

Fast and simple, also without exception

x86_64:
push rbp
mov rbp, rsp
// ...
mov rsp, rbp
pop rbp
ret

aarch64:
stp x29, x30, [sp, -32]!
mov x29, sp
// ...
ldp x29, x30, [sp], 32
ret
Frame pointers allow for fast unwinding

- fp points to stored caller’s fp
- Return address stored adjacent to frame pointer

+ Fast and simple, also without exception
- Not all programs have frame pointers
  - Overhead of creating full stack frame
  - Causes loss of one register (esp. x86)

```cpp
x86_64:
  push rbp
  mov rbp, rsp
  // ...
  mov rsp, rbp
  pop rbp
  ret
```

```cpp
aarch64:
  stp x29, x30, [sp, -32]!
  mov x29, sp
  // ...
  ldp x29, x30, [sp], 32
  ret
```
Stack Unwinding: Frame Pointer

- Frame pointers allow for fast unwinding
- \(fp\) points to stored caller’s \(fp\)
- Return address stored adjacent to frame pointer

Fast and simple, also without exception
- Not all programs have frame pointers
  - Overhead of creating full stack frame
  - Causes loss of one register (esp. x86)
- Still needs to find meta-information
- Need to distinguish prologue with wrong info

\[
x86_64:\
push \text{rbp}
mov \text{rbp}, \text{rsp}
//...\nmov \text{rsp}, \text{rbp}
pop \text{rbp}
ret
\]

\[
aarch64:\
\text{stp} \ x29, \ x30, \ [\text{sp}, \ -32]!\n\text{mov} \ x29, \ sp
//...\n\text{ldp} \ x29, \ x30, \ [\text{sp}], \ 32\nret
\]
Stack Unwinding: Without Frame Pointer

- Given: pc and sp (bottom of stack frame/call frame)
  - In parent frames: retaddr − 1 ∼ pc and CFA ∼ sp

- Need to map pc to stack frame size
  - sp + framesize = CFA (canonical frame address − sp at call)
  - Stack frame size varies throughout function, e.g. prologue
Stack Unwinding: Without Frame Pointer

- Given: pc and sp (bottom of stack frame/call frame)
  - In parent frames: retaddr − 1 ∼ pc and CFA ∼ sp
- Need to map pc to stack frame size
  - sp + framesize = CFA (canonical frame address – sp at call)
  - Stack frame size varies throughout function, e.g. prologue

- Case 1: some register used as frame pointer – CFA constant offset to fp
  - E.g., for variable stack frame size
- Case 2: no frame pointer: CFA is constant offset to sp
Stack Unwinding: Without Frame Pointer

- Given: pc and sp (bottom of stack frame/call frame)
  - In parent frames: retaddr − 1 ∼ pc and CFA ∼ sp
- Need to map pc to stack frame size
  - sp + framesize = CFA (canonical frame address – sp at call)
  - Stack frame size varies throughout function, e.g. prologue

- Case 1: some register used as frame pointer – CFA constant offset to fp
  - E.g., for variable stack frame size
- Case 2: no frame pointer: CFA is constant offset to sp

⇝ Unwinding must restore register values
  - Other reg. can act as frame pointer, register saved in other register, ...
  - Need to know where return address is stored
Call Frame Information

- Table mapping each instr. to info about registers and CFA

- CFA: register with signed offset (or arbitrary expression)

- Register:
  - Undefined – unrecoverable (default for caller-saved reg)
  - Same – unmodified (default for callee-saved reg)
  - Offset(N) – stored at address CFA+N
  - Register(reg) – stored in other register
  - or arbitrary expressions
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td></td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td></td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td></td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td></td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td></td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td></td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

| CFA | rip | rbx | rbp | ...
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----
| foo: |
| 0x0:  | push rbx  | rsp+0x08 |
| 0x1:  | mov ebx, edi |
| 0x3:  | call bar |
| 0x8:  | mov eax, ebx |
| 0xa:  | pop rbx |
| 0xb:  | ret |
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0: push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1: mov ebx, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3: call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa: pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0: push rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td></td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1: mov ebx, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3: call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa: pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>foo:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Call Frame Information – Example 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0: push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1: mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3: call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa: pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0: push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1: mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3: call bar</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa: pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>RIP</th>
<th>RBX</th>
<th>RBP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x8</td>
<td>[CFA-0x8]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x8]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x8]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x8]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x8]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>foo:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>…</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0: push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1: mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x3: call bar</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: mov eax, ebx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xa: pop rbx</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb: ret</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xe:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xe:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0: push rbp</td>
<td></td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1: mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4: shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb: mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xe: call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x13: leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x14: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CFA</td>
<td>rip</td>
<td>rbx</td>
<td>rbp</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>foo:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xe:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 2

|        | CFA     | rip     | rbx | rbp   | ...
|--------|---------|---------|-----|-------|-------
| foo:   |         |         |     |       |       |
| 0x0:   | push rbp| rsp+0x08| [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x1:   | mov rbp, rsp | rsp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | [CFA-0x10] |
| 0x4:   | shl rdi, 4 | rbp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | [CFA-0x10] |
| 0x8:   | sub rsp, rdi | rbp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | [CFA-0x10] |
| 0xb:   | mov rdi, rsp | rbp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | [CFA-0x10] |
| 0xe:   | call bar | rbp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | [CFA-0x10] |
| 0x13:  | leave   | rbp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | [CFA-0x10] |
| 0x14:  | ret     |         |     |       |       |
## Call Frame Information – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xb:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xe:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td>rbp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>[CFA-0x10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0: sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4: test edi, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6: js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: call positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd: add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12: call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17: add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0x0: sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4: test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6: js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8: call positive</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd: add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12: call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17: add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information – Example 3

| CFA       | rip        | rbx  | rbp  | ...
|-----------|------------|------|------|-------
| foo:      |            |      |      |       |
| 0x0:      | sub rsp, 8 | rsp+0x08 | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x4:      | test edi, edi | rsp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x6:      | js 0x12    | rsp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x8:      | call positive | rsp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0xad:     | add rsp, 8 | rsp+0x10 | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x11:     | ret        | rsp+0x08 | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x12:     | call negative |         |      |       |       |
| 0x17:     | add rsp, 8 |         |      |       |       |
| 0x1a:     | ret        |         |      |       |       |
### Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th>...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Call Frame Information – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>rbp</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xd:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+0x08</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+0x10</td>
<td>[CFA-0x08]</td>
<td>same</td>
<td>same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0x1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information – Example 3

| foo:     | CFA      | rip      | rbx | rbp | ...
|----------|----------|----------|-----|-----|-----
| 0x0:     | sub rsp, 8 | rsp+0x08  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x4:     | test edi, edi | rsp+0x10  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x6:     | js 0x12   | rsp+0x10  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x8:     | call positive | rsp+0x10  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0xd:     | add rsp, 8 | rsp+0x10  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x11:    | ret       | rsp+0x08  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x12:    | call negative | rsp+0x10  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x17:    | add rsp, 8 | rsp+0x10  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
| 0x1a:    | ret       | rsp+0x08  | [CFA-0x08] | same | same |
Call Frame Information: Encoding

- Expanded table can be huge
- Contents change rather seldomly
  - Mainly in prologue/epilogue, but mostly constant in-between
Call Frame Information: Encoding

- Expanded table can be huge
- Contents change rather seldomly
  - Mainly in prologue/epilogue, but mostly constant in-between

- Idea: encode table as bytecode
- Bytecode has instructions to create a new row
  - Advance machine code location
- Bytecode has instructions to define CFA value
- Bytecode has instructions to define register location
- Bytecode has instructions to remember and restore state
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td></td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td></td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td></td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td></td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a:</td>
<td></td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td></td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RIP -8
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 1
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +16
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RBX -16
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 10
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>=&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_offset: RBX -16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rbp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- DW_CFA_offset: RBX -16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 10
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8: mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a: pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RIP -8
- **=> DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 1
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +16
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RBX -16
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 10
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>=&gt;</td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_offset: RBX -16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>=&gt;</td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- => DW_CFA_offset: RBX -16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 10
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
### Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: call bar</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8: mov eax, ebx</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a: pop rbx</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b: ret</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- \(\text{DW}_\text{CFA}\_\text{def}_\text{cfa}: \text{RSP} +8\)
- \(\text{DW}_\text{CFA}\_\text{offset}: \text{RIP} -8\)
- \(\text{DW}_\text{CFA}\_\text{advance}_\text{loc}: 1\)
- \(\text{DW}_\text{CFA}\_\text{def}_\text{cfa}\_\text{offset}: +16\)
- \(\text{DW}_\text{CFA}\_\text{offset}: \text{RBX} -16\)
### Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbx</th>
<th>DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbx</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov ebx, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>DW_CFA_offset: RBX -16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>mov eax, ebx</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a:</td>
<td>pop rbx</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>=&gt; DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RIP -8
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 1
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +16
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RBP -16
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 3
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_register**: RBP
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 16
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8
Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

=> DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
DW_CFA_offset: RBP -16
DW_CFA_advance_loc: 3
DW_CFA_def_cfa_register: RBP
DW_CFA_advance_loc: 16
DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- DW_CFA_offset: RBP -16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 3
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_register: RBP
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 16
- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
### Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- => DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- DW_CFA_offset: RBP -16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 3
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_register: RBP
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 16
- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
### Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8  
**DW_CFA_offset**: RIP -8  
**DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 1  
=> **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +16  
**DW_CFA_offset**: RBP -16  
**DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 3  
**DW_CFA_def_cfa_register**: RBP  
**DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 16  
**DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rspl8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>rspl16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **foo:**
  - 0: push rbp
  - 1: mov rbp, rsp
  - 4: shl rdi, 4
  - 8: sub rsp, rdi
  - b: mov rdi, rsp
  - e: call bar
  - 13: leave
  - 14: ret

- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- => DW_CFA_offset: RBP -16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 3
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_register: RBP
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 16
- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **DW_CFA_def_cfa:** RSP +8
- **DW_CFA_offset:** RIP -8
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc:** 1
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset:** +16
- **DW_CFA_offset:** RBP -16
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc:** 3
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_register:** RBP
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc:** 16
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa:** RSP +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

| foo:   | CFA | rip   | rbp   | DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8  
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-----------------------|  
| 0:     push rbp | rbp+8 | [CFA-8] |   | DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8  
| 1:     mov rbp, rsp | rbp+16 | [CFA-8] | [CFA-16] | DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1  
| 4:     shl rdi, 4 | rbp+16 | [CFA-8] | [CFA-16] | DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16  
| 8:     sub rsp, rdi |   |   |   | DW_CFA_offset: RBP -16  
| b:     mov rdi, rsp |   |   |   | DW_CFA_advance_loc: 3  
| e:     call bar |   |   |   | => DW_CFA_def_cfa_register: RBP  
| 13:    leave |   |   |   | DW_CFA_advance_loc: 16  
| 14:    ret |   |   |   | DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8  

- **DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8  
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RIP -8  
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 1  
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +16  
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RBP -16  
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 3  
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_register**: RBP  
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 16  
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8
# Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>rbp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8] [CFA-16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- DW_CFA_offset: RBP -16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 3
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_register: RBP
- => DW_CFA_advance_loc: 16
- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>push rbp</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1:</td>
<td>mov rbp, rsp</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>shl rdi, 4</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>sub rsp, rdi</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b:</td>
<td>mov rdi, rsp</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e:</td>
<td>call bar</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13:</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td>rbp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>[CFA-16]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA</td>
<td>rip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8
- **DW_CFA_offset**: RIP -8
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 4
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +16
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 13
- **DW_CFA_remember_state**: 
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +8
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 1
- **DW_CFA_restore_state**: 
- **DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 9
- **DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +8

Remember stack: `{}`
Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8    rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

=> DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
   DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
   DW_CFA_advance_loc: 4
   DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
   DW_CFA_advance_loc: 13
   DW_CFA_remember_state:
   DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
   DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
   DW_CFA_restore_state:
   DW_CFA_advance_loc: 9
   DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8</th>
<th>DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0: sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4: test edi, edi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8: call positive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d: add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_restore_state:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12: call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17: add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a: ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8</th>
<th>DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8 =&gt; DW_CFA_advance_loc: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8 [CFA-8]</td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+8 [CFA-8]</td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_remember_state:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_restore_state:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td>DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 4

=> DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 13
- DW_CFA_remember_state:
  - DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_restore_state:
  - DW_CFA_advance_loc: 9
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
<th>DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8</th>
<th>DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8</th>
<th>DW_CFA_advance_loc: 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td>rst+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember stack: \{CFA=rsp+16; rip=[CFA-8]\}

- DW_CFA_def_cfa: RSP +8
- DW_CFA_offset: RIP -8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 4
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +16
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 13
- DW_CFA_remember_state:
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 1
- DW_CFA_restore_state:
- DW_CFA_advance_loc: 9
- DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset: +8
# Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember stack: \{CFA=rsp+16; rip=[CFA-8]\}
### Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember stack: \{CFA=rsp+16; rip=[CFA-8]\}

- \text{DW\_CFA\_def\_cfa: RSP +8}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_offset: RIP -8}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_advance\_loc: 4}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_def\_cfa\_offset: +16}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_advance\_loc: 13}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_remember\_state:}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_def\_cfa\_offset: +8}
- \Rightarrow \text{DW\_CFA\_advance\_loc: 1}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_restore\_state:}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_advance\_loc: 9}
- \text{DW\_CFA\_def\_cfa\_offset: +8}
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+16 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+16 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+8 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td>rsp+16 [CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DW_CFA_def_cfa**: RSP +8  
**DW_CFA_offset**: RIP -8  
**DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 4  
**DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +16  
**DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 13  
**DW_CFA_remember_state**:  
**DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +8  
**DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 1  
**DW_CFA_restore_state**:  
**DW_CFA_advance_loc**: 9  
**DW_CFA_def_cfa_offset**: +8  

Remember stack: \{\}
## Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>foo:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0:</td>
<td>sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:</td>
<td>test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6:</td>
<td>js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8:</td>
<td>call positive</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12:</td>
<td>call negative</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17:</td>
<td>add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a:</td>
<td>ret</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember stack: `{}`
Call Frame Information: Bytecode – Example 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>foo:</th>
<th>CFA</th>
<th>rip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0: sub rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4: test edi, edi</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6: js 0x12</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8: call positive</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d: add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11: ret</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12: call negative</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17: add rsp, 8</td>
<td>rsp+16</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1a: ret</td>
<td>rsp+8</td>
<td>[CFA-8]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Remember stack: {}
Call Frame Information: Bytecode

▶ DWARF\textsuperscript{41} specifies bytecode for call frame information
▶ Self-contained section .eh_frame (or .debug_frame)
▶ Series of entries; two possible types distinguished using header

▶ Frame Description Entry (FDE): description of a function
  ▶ Code range, instructions, pointer to CIE, language-specific data
▶ Common Information Entry (CIE): shared information among multiple FDEs
  ▶ Initial instrs. (prepended to all FDE instrs.), personality function, alignment
    factors (constants factored out of instrs.), \ldots

▶ \texttt{readelf --debug-dump=frames <file>}
▶ \texttt{llvm-dwarfdump --debug-frame <file>}

Call Frame Information: .eh_frame_hdr

▶ Problem:
Call Frame Information: .eh_frame_hdr

- Problem: linear search over – possibly many – FDEs is slow
- Idea:
Call Frame Information: .eh_frame_hdr

- Problem: linear search over – possibly many – FDEs is slow
- Idea: create binary search table over FDEs at link-time
  - Ordered list of all function addresses and their FDE
  - Unwinder does binary search to find matching FDE

Separate program header entry: PT_GNU_EH_FRAME

Unwinder needs loader support to find these
- _dl_find_object
- dl_iterate_phdr

FDEs and indices are cached to avoid redundant lookups
Call Frame Information: .eh_frame_hdr

- Problem: linear search over – possibly many – FDEs is slow
- Idea: create binary search table over FDEs at link-time

- Ordered list of all function addresses and their FDE
- Unwinder does binary search to find matching FDE

- Separate program header entry: PT_GNU_EH_FRAME
- Unwinder needs loader support to find these
  - _dl_find_object or dl_iterate_phdr
- FDEs and indices are cached to avoid redundant lookups
Call Frame Information: Assembler Directives

- Compilers produces textual CFI
- Assembler encodes CFI into binary format
  - Allows for integration of annotated inline assembly
  - Inline-assem also needs CFI directives
- Register numbers specified by psABI

- Wrap function with `.cfi_startproc/.cfi_endproc`
- Many directives map straight to DWARF instructions
  - `.cfi_def_cfa_offset 16; .cfi_offset %rbp, -16;
    .cfi_def_cfa_register %rbp`
int bar(int*);
int foo(unsigned long x) {
    int arr[x * 4];
    return bar(arr);
}

gcc -O -S foo.c
Unwinding: Other Platforms

- Unwinding depends strongly on OS and architecture
Unwinding: Other Platforms

- Unwinding depends *strongly* on OS and architecture
- Linux uses DWARF
- Apple has modified version
- Windows has SEH with kernel-support for unwinding
- IBM AIX has their own format
- AArch32 has another custom format
Unwinding: Other Platforms

- Unwinding depends *strongly* on OS and architecture
- Linux uses DWARF
- Apple has modified version
- Windows has SEH with kernel-support for unwinding
- IBM AIX has their own format
- AArch32 has another custom format

- Additionally: minor differences for return address, stack handling, ...
Unwinding: Other Platforms

- Unwinding depends *strongly* on OS and architecture
  - Linux uses DWARF
  - Apple has modified version
  - Windows has SEH with kernel-support for unwinding
  - IBM AIX has their own format
  - AArch32 has another custom format

- Additionally: minor differences for return address, stack handling, ... 

---

Needs to work reliably for exception handling
Debugging: Wanted Features

- Get back trace
- Map address to source file/line
- Show global and local variables
- Local variables need scope information, e.g. shadowing
- Data type information, e.g. int, string, struct, enum
- Set break point at line/function
- Might require multiple actual breakpoints: inlining, template expansion
- Step through program by line/statement
Debugging: Wanted Features

- Get back trace
- Map address to source file/line

- Show global and local variables
  - Local variables need scope information, e.g. shadowing
  - Data type information, e.g. int, string, struct, enum

- Set break point at line/function
  - Might require multiple actual breakpoints: inlining, template expansion
- Step through program by line/statement
Debugging: Wanted Features

- Get back trace
- Map address to source file/line

- Show global and local variables
  - Local variables need scope information, e.g. shadowing
  - Data type information, e.g. int, string, struct, enum

- Set break point at line/function
  - Might require multiple actual breakpoints: inlining, template expansion
- Step through program by line/statement

~→ CFI
Line Table

- Map instruction to: file/line/column; start of stmt; start of basic block; is prologue/epilogue; ISA mode
- Table can be huge; idea:
Line Table

- Map instruction to: file/line/column; start of stmt; start of basic block; is prologue/epilogue; ISA mode
- Table can be huge; idea: encode as bytecode
- Extracted information are bytecode registers
- Conceptually similar to CFI encoding
- `llvm-dwarfdump -v --debug-line` or `readelf -wlL`
Debugging: Wanted Features

- Get back trace
- Map address to source file/line
- Show global and local variables
  - Local variables need scope information, e.g. shadowing
  - Data type information, e.g. int, string, struct, enum
- Set break point at line/function
  - Might require multiple actual breakpoints: inlining, template expansion
- Step through program by line/statement

\[\Rightarrow \text{CFI}\]
Debugging: Wanted Features

- Get back trace
  ▶ CFI

- Map address to source file/line
  ▶ Line Table

- Show global and local variables
  ▶ Local variables need scope information, e.g. shadowing
  ▶ Data type information, e.g. int, string, struct, enum

- Set break point at line/function
  ▶ Line Table/??
  ▶ Might require multiple actual breakpoints: inlining, template expansion

- Step through program by line/statement
  ▶ Line Table
DWARF: Hierarchical Program Description

- Extensible, flexible, Turing-complete\textsuperscript{42} format to describe program

- Forest of Debugging Information Entries (DIEs)
  - Tag: indicates what the DIE describes
  - Set of attributes: describe DIE (often constant, range, or arbitrary expression)
  - Optionally children

\textsuperscript{42} J Oakley and S Bratus. “Exploiting the Hard-Working DWARF: Trojan and Exploit Techniques with No Native Executable Code”. In: WOOT. 2011.
DWARF: Hierarchical Program Description

- Extensible, flexible, Turing-complete\(^{42}\) format to describe program

- Forest of Debugging Information Entries (DIEs)
  - Tag: indicates what the DIE describes
  - Set of attributes: describe DIE (often constant, range, or arbitrary expression)
  - Optionally children

- Rough classification:
  - DIEs for types: base types, typedef, struct, array, enum, union, ...
  - DIEs for data objects: variable, parameter, constant
  - DIEs for program scope: compilation unit, function, block, ...

DWARF: Data Types

DW_TAG_base_type [0x4a]
  DW_AT_byte_size (0x04)
  DW_AT_encoding (DW_ATE_signed)
  DW_AT_name ("int")
DWARF: Data Types

```
DW_TAG_structure_type [0x2e]
  DW_AT_byte_size (0x08)
  DW_AT_sibling   (0x4a)
  DW_TAG_member   [0x37]
    DW_AT_name     ("x")
    DW_AT_type     (0x4a "int")
    DW_AT_data_member_location (0x00)
  DW_TAG_member   [0x40]
    DW_AT_name     ("y")
    DW_AT_type     (0x4a "int")
    DW_AT_data_member_location (0x04)

DW_TAG_base_type   [0x4a]
  DW_AT_byte_size   (0x04)
  DW_AT_encoding    (DW_ATE_signed)
  DW_AT_name        ("int")
```
DWARF: Data Types

DW_TAG_structure_type [0x2e]
  DW_AT_byte_size (0x08)
  DW_AT_sibling (0x4a)
  DW_TAG_member [0x37]
    DW_AT_name ("x")
    DW_AT_type (0x4a "int")
    DW_AT_data_member_location (0x00)
  DW_TAG_member [0x40]
    DW_AT_name ("y")
    DW_AT_type (0x4a "int")
    DW_AT_data_member_location (0x04)
  DW_TAG_base_type [0x4a]
    DW_AT_byte_size (0x04)
    DW_AT_encoding (DW_ATE_signed)
    DW_AT_name ("int")

DW_TAG_pointer_type [0xb1]
  DW_AT_byte_size (8)
  DW_AT_type (0xb6 "char *")

DW_TAG_pointer_type [0xb6]
  DW_AT_byte_size (8)
  DW_AT_type (0xbb "char")

DW_TAG_base_type [0xbb]
  DW_AT_byte_size (0x01)
  DW_AT_encoding (DW_ATE_signed_char)
  DW_AT_name ("char")
DWARF: Variables

DW_TAG_variable [0xa3]
  DW_AT_name       ("x")
  DW_AT_decl_file  ("/path/to/main.c")
  DW_AT_decl_line  (2)
  DW_AT_decl_column (0x2e)
  DW_AT_type       (0x4a "int")
  DW_AT_location   (0x3b:
                    [0x08, 0x0c): DW_OP_breg3 RBX+0, DW_OP_lit1, DW_OP_shl, DW_OP_stack_value
                    [0x0c, 0x0d): DW_OP_entry_value(DW_OP_reg5 RDI), DW_OP_lit1, DW_OP_shl, DW_OP_stack_value)

DW_TAG_formal_parameter [0x7f]
  DW_AT_name       ("argc")
  // ...
DWARF: Expressions

- Very general way to describe location of value:
DWARF: Expressions

- Very general way to describe location of value: bytecode

- Stack machine, evaluates to location or value of variable
  - Simple case: register or stack slot
  - But: complex expression to recover original value after optimization
    e.g., able to recover \( i \) from stored \( i - 1 \)
  - Unbounded complexity!

- Can contain control flow
- Can dereference memory, registers, etc.

- Used for: CFI locations, variable locations, array sizes, ...
DWARF: Program Structure

- Follows structure of code
- Top-level: compilation unit
- Entries for namespaces, subroutines (functions)
  - Functions can contain inlined subroutines
- Lexical blocks to group variables
- Call sites and parameters
- Each node annotated with pc-range and source location
Debugging: Wanted Features

- Get back trace  
  - CFI
- Map address to source file/line  
  - Line Table
- Show global and local variables  
  - Local variables need scope information, e.g. shadowing
  - Data type information, e.g. int, string, struct, enum
- Set break point at line/function  
  - Line Table/??
  - Might require multiple actual breakpoints: inlining, template expansion
- Step through program by line/statement  
  - Line Table
Debugging: Wanted Features

- Get back trace
- Map address to source file/line
- Show global and local variables
  - Local variables need scope information, e.g. shadowing
  - Data type information, e.g. int, string, struct, enum
- Set break point at line/function
  - Might require multiple actual breakpoints: inlining, template expansion
- Step through program by line/statement
Other Debuginfo Formats

- DWARF is big despite compression
- Cannot run in time-constrained environments
  - Uns suited for in-kernel backtrace generation
- Historically: STABS – string based encoding
  - Complexity increased significantly over time
- Microsoft: PDB for PE
- Linux kernel: CTF for simple type information
- Linux kernel: BTF for BPF programs
Some languages/setups must be able to unwind the stack
- Needs meta-information on call frames
- DWARF encodes call frame information is bytecode program
- Runtime must efficiently find relevant information
- Stack unwinding typically done in two phases
- Functions have associated personality function to steer unwinding
- DWARF encodes debug info in tree structure of DIEs
- DWARF info can become arbitrarily complex
Unwinding and Debuginfo – Questions

▶ What are alternatives to stack unwinding?
▶ What are the benefits of stack unwinding through metadata?
▶ What are the two phases of unwinding? Why is this separated?
▶ How to construct a CFI table for a given assembly code?
▶ How to construct DWARF ops for a CFI table?
▶ How to find the correct CFI table line for a given address?
▶ What is the general structure of DWARF debug info?
JIT Compilation

- Ahead-of-Time compilation not always possible/sufficient
JIT Compilation

- Ahead-of-Time compilation not always possible/sufficient
- “Dynamic source” code: pre-compilation not possible
  - JavaScript, eval(), database queries
  - Binary translation of highly-dynamic/JIT-compiled code
- Additional verification/analysis or increased portability desired
  - (e)BPF, WebAssembly
- Dynamic optimization on common types/values
  - Run-time sampling of frequent code paths, allows dynamic speculation
  - Relevant for highly dynamic languages – otherwise prefer PGO\textsuperscript{43}

\textsuperscript{43}Profile-Guided Optimization; GCC: -fprofile-generate to store information about branches/values; -fprofile-use to use it
JIT Compilation: Simple Approach

- Use standard compiler, write shared library
- Can write compiler IR, or plain source code
- `dlopen` + `dlsym` to find compiled function
- Example: libgccjit
- Simple, fairly easy to debug
- Very high overhead, needs IO
JIT Compilation: Simple Approach

- Use standard compiler, write shared library
- Can write compiler IR, or plain source code
- `dlopen + dlsym` to find compiled function
JIT Compilation: Simple Approach

- Use standard compiler, write shared library
- Can write compiler IR, or plain source code
- `dlopen` + `dlsym` to find compiled function
- Example: `libgccjit`
JIT Compilation: Simple Approach

- Use standard compiler, write shared library
- Can write compiler IR, or plain source code
- `dlopen + dlsym` to find compiled function

- Example: `libgccjit`
  
  + Simple, fairly easy to debug
  - Very high overhead, needs IO
JIT: Allocating Memory

▶ malloc()

W ⊕ X may prevent this

W ⊕ X: a page must never be writable and executable at the same time

Some OS’s (e.g. OpenBSD) and CPUs (Apple Silicon) strictly enforce this

For code generation: map pages read–write

NetBSD needs special argument to allow remapping the page as executable

Before execution: change protection to (read–)execute
JIT: Allocating Memory

- `malloc()` – memory often non-executable
- `alloca()`
JIT: Allocating Memory

- `malloc()` – memory often non-executable
- `alloca()` – memory often non-executable
- `mmap(PROT_READ|PROT_WRITE|PROT_EXEC)`
JIT: Allocating Memory

- `malloc()` – memory often non-executable
- `alloca()` – memory often non-executable
- `mmap(PROT_READ|PROT_WRITE|PROT_EXEC)` – $W \oplus X$ may prevent this
  - $W \oplus X$: a page must never be writable and executable at the same time
  - Some OS’s (e.g. OpenBSD) and CPUs (Apple Silicon) strictly enforce this

- For code generation: map pages read–write

- Before execution: change protection to (read–)execute
JIT: Allocating Memory

- `malloc()` – memory often non-executable
- `alloca()` – memory often non-executable
- `mmap(PROT_READ|PROT_WRITE|PROT_EXEC)` – $W \oplus X$ may prevent this
  - $W \oplus X$: a page must never be writable and executable at the same time
  - Some OS’s (e.g. OpenBSD) and CPUs (Apple Silicon) strictly enforce this

- For code generation: map pages read–write
  - NetBSD needs special argument to allow remapping the page as executable
- Before execution: change protection to (read–)execute
JIT: Making Code Executable

- Adjust page-level protections: `mprotect`
  - OS will adjust page tables
  - Typically incurs TLB shootdown

- Other steps might be needed, highly OS-dependent
  - Read manual
JIT: Making Code Executable

- Flush instruction cache
- Flush DCache to unification point (last-level cache)
- Invalidate ICache in all cores for virtual address range
- After local flush, kernel might move thread to other core with old ICache

- x86: coherent ICache/DCache hierarchy – hardware detects changes
- Also includes: transparent (but expensive) detection of self-modifying code
- ARMv7, RISC-V, SPARC, ... (Linux): user-space instructions
- (Linux), all non-x86 (Darwin): system call

- Skipping ICache flush: spurious, hard-to-debug problems
- RISC-V has user fence.i, but only affects current core
JIT: Making Code Executable

- Flush instruction cache
  - Flush DCache to unification point (last-level cache)
  - Invalidate ICache in all cores for virtual address range
    - After local flush, kernel might move thread to other core with old ICache

- x86: coherent ICache/DCache hierarchy – hardware detects changes
- Also includes: transparent (but expensive) detection of self-modifying code
- AArch64, MIPS, SPARC, ... (Linux): user-space instructions
- ARMv7, RISC-V
- 44 (Linux), all non-x86 (Darwin): system call
- Skipping ICache flush: spurious, hard-to-debug problems
- RISC-V has user fence.i, but only affects current core
JIT: Making Code Executable

- Flush instruction cache
  - Flush DCache to unification point (last-level cache)
  - Invalidate ICache in all cores for virtual address range
    - After local flush, kernel might move thread to other core with old ICache
- x86: coherent ICache/DCache hierarchy – hardware detects changes
  - Also includes: transparent (but expensive) detection of self-modifying code
- AArch64, MIPS, SPARC, ... (Linux): user-space instructions
- ARMv7, RISC-V\(^44\) (Linux), all non-x86 (Darwin): system call

\(^44\) RISC-V has user fence.i, but only affects current core
JIT: Making Code Executable

- Flush instruction cache
  - Flush DCache to unification point (last-level cache)
  - Invalidate ICache in all cores for virtual address range
    - After local flush, kernel might move thread to other core with old ICache
- x86: coherent ICache/DCache hierarchy – hardware detects changes
  - Also includes: transparent (but expensive) detection of self-modifying code
- AArch64, MIPS, SPARC, ... (Linux): user-space instructions
- ARMv7, RISC-V\(^4^4\) (Linux), all non-x86 (Darwin): system call

- Skipping ICache flush: spurious, hard-to-debug problems

\(^4^4\) RISC-V has user fence.i, but only affects current core
Code Generation: Differences AoT vs. JIT
## Code Generation: Differences AoT vs. JIT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Generation Type</th>
<th>Ahead-of-Time</th>
<th>JIT Compilation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code Model</td>
<td>Arbitrary</td>
<td>Large (or PIC with custom PLT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocations</td>
<td>Linker/Loader</td>
<td>JIT compiler/linker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>Linker/Loader</td>
<td>JIT compiler/linker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Mapping</td>
<td>OS/Loader</td>
<td>JIT compiler/linker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHFrame</td>
<td>Compiler/Linker/Loader</td>
<td>JIT compiler/linker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debuginfo</td>
<td>Compiler/Linker/Debugger</td>
<td>JIT compiler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- JIT compiler and linker are often merged
JIT: Code Model

- Code can be located anywhere in address space
  - Cannot rely on linker to put in, e.g., lowest 2 GiB

- Large code model: allows for arbitrarily-sized addresses
- Small-PIC: possible for relocations inside object
  - Needs new PLT/GOT for other symbols
- Overhead trade-off: wide immediates vs. extra indirection (PLT)

- Further restrictions may apply (ISA/OS)
JIT: Relocations and Symbols

- JIT compiler must take care of relocations
  - Can try to directly process relocations during machine code gen.
  - Not always possible: cyclic dependencies
  - Option: behave like normal compiler with separate runtime linker
JIT: Relocations and Symbols

- JIT compiler must take care of relocations
  - Can try to directly process relocations during machine code gen.
  - Not always possible: cyclic dependencies
  - Option: behave like normal compiler with separate runtime linker

- Code may need to access functions/global variables from application
  - Option: JIT compiler “hard-codes” relevant symbols
  - Option: application registers relevant symbols
  - Option: application linked with --export-dynamic and use dlsym
JIT: Memory Layout

- Never place code and (writable) data on same page
  - \( W \oplus X \); and writes near code can trigger self-modifying code detection
  - Avoid many small allocations with one page each
  - But: editing existing code pages is problematic
JIT: Memory Layout

- *Never* place code and (writable) data on same page
  - $W \oplus X$; and writes near code can trigger self-modifying code detection
  - Avoid many small allocations with one page each
  - But: editing existing code pages is problematic

- Choose suitable alignment for code
  - Page alignment is too large: poor cache utilization
  - ICache cache line size not too relevant, decode buffer size is typical value: 16 bytes
  - Some basic blocks (e.g., hot loop entries) can benefit from 16-byte alignment
JIT: .eh_frame Registration (required for C++)

- Unwinder finds .eh_frame
JIT: .eh_frame Registration (required for C++)

- Unwinder finds .eh_frame using program headers
- Problem: JIT-compiled code has no program headers
- Idea: JIT compiler registers new code with runtime

- libc provides __register_frame and __deregister_frame
  - Call with address of first Frame Description Entry (FDE)
  - Historically also called by init code
JIT: GDB Debuginfo Registration (optional)

► GDB finds debug info from section headers of DSOs
► Problem: JIT-compiled code has no DSO
JIT: GDB Debuginfo Registration (optional)

- GDB finds debug info from section headers of DSOs
- Problem: JIT-compiled code has no DSO
- Idea: JIT compiler registers new code with debugger

- Define function `__jit_debug_register_code` and global var. `__jit_debug_descriptor`
  - Call function on update; GDB places breakpoint in function
  - Prevent function from being inlined
- Descriptor is linked list of in-memory object files
  - Needs relocations applied, also for debug info

- Users: LLVM, Wasmtime, HHVM, ...; consumers: GDB, LLDB
JIT: Linux \texttt{perf} Registration (optional)

- \texttt{perf} tracks binary through backing file of \texttt{mmap}

- \texttt{Approach 1:} dump function limits to \texttt{/tmp/perf-<PID>.map}
  - Text file; format: \texttt{startaddr size name}

- \texttt{Approach 2:} needs an extra slide

JIT: Linux perf Registration (optional)

- perf tracks binary through backing file of `mmap`
- Problem 1: JIT-compiled code has no backing file for its `mmap` region
- Problem 2: after tracing, JIT-compiled code is gone
JIT: Linux perf Registration (optional)

- perf tracks binary through backing file of mmap
- Problem 1: JIT-compiled code has no backing file for its mmap region
- Problem 2: after tracing, JIT-compiled code is gone
- Goal 1: map instructions to functions
- Goal 2: keep JIT-compiled code for detailed analysis

JIT: Linux perf Registration (optional)

- perf tracks binary through backing file of mmap
- Problem 1: JIT-compiled code has no backing file for its mmap region
- Problem 2: after tracing, JIT-compiled code is gone
- Goal 1: map instructions to functions
- Goal 2: keep JIT-compiled code for detailed analysis

- Approach 1: dump function limits to /tmp/perf-<PID>.map
  - Text file; format: startaddr size name
- Approach 2: *needs an extra slide*
JIT: Linux perf JITDUMP format (optional)

- JIT-compiler dumps function name/address/size/code
  - JITDUMP file: record list for each function, may contain debuginfo
  - File name must be jit-<PID>.dump

---

JIT: Linux perf JITDUMP format (optional)

- JIT-compiler dumps function name/address/size/code
  - JITDUMP file: record list for each function, may contain debuginfo
  - File name must be jit-<PID>.dump
- JIT-compiler mmap part of the file as executable somewhere
  - Only use: perf keeps track of executable mappings
    - mapping is JIT marker, s.t. perf can find the file later
- Need to run perf report with -k 1 to use monotonic clock

---

JIT: Linux perf JITDUMP format (optional)

- JIT-compiler dumps function name/address/size/code
  - JITDUMP file: record list for each function, may contain debuginfo
  - File name must be jit-<PID>.dump
- JIT-compiler mmap part of the file as executable somewhere
  - Only use: perf keeps track of executable mappings \( \implies \)
    mapping is JIT marker, s.t. perf can find the file later
- Need to run perf report with \(-k\ 1\) to use monotonic clock
- After profiling: perf inject --jit \(-i\ \) perf.data \(-o\ \) jit.data
  - Extracts functions from JITDUMP, each into its own ELF file
  - Changes mappings of profile to refer to newly created files

JIT: Linux perf JITDUMP format (optional)

- JIT-compiler dumps function name/address/size/code
  - JITDUMP file: record list for each function, may contain debuginfo
  - File name must be jit-<PID>.dump
- JIT-compiler mmap part of the file as executable somewhere
  - Only use: perf keeps track of executable mappings mapping is JIT marker, s.t. perf can find the file later
- Need to run perf report with -k 1 to use monotonic clock
- After profiling: perf inject --jit -i perf.data -o jit.data
  - Extracts functions from JITDUMP, each into its own ELF file
  - Changes mappings of profile to refer to newly created files

- perf report -i jit.data - Profit!

---

Compilation Time

- Problem: code generation takes time
  - Especially high-complexity frameworks like GCC or LLVM
- Compilation time of JIT compilers often matters
  - Example: website needing JavaScript on page load
  - Example: compiling database query
- Functions executed once are not worth optimizing
- But: often not known in advance
Compilation Time

- Problem: code generation takes time
  - Especially high-complexity frameworks like GCC or LLVM
- Compilation time of JIT compilers often matters
  - Example: website needing JavaScript on page load
  - Example: compiling database query
- Functions executed once are not worth optimizing
- But: often not known in advance
- Idea: adaptive compilation
- Incrementally spend more time on optimization
Compilation Time: Simple Approach
Compilation Time: Simple Approach

Caching
Compilation Time: Simple Approach

Caching

- Doesn’t work on first execution
Adaptive Execution

- Execution tiers have different compile-time/run-time tradeoffs
  - Bytecode interpreter: very fast/slow
  - Fast compiler: medium/medium
  - Optimizing compiler: slow/fast

- Start with interpreter, profile execution
  - E.g., collect stats on execution frequency, dynamic types, ...
- For program worth optimizing, switch to next tier
  - Depends on profile information, e.g. only optimize hot code
- Compile in background, switch when ready
Adaptive Execution

- Execution tiers have different compile-time/run-time tradeoffs
  - Bytecode interpreter: very fast/slow
  - Fast compiler: medium/medium
  - Optimizing compiler: slow/fast

- Start with interpreter, profile execution
  - E.g., collect stats on execution frequency, dynamic types, ...

- For program worth optimizing, switch no next tier
  - Depends on profile information, e.g. only optimize hot code
  - Compile in background, switch when ready
Adaptive Execution: Switching Tiers

- Switching only possible at compiler-defined points
  - Needs to serialize relevant state for other tier
Adaptive Execution: Switching Tiers

- Switching only possible at compiler-defined points
  - Needs to serialize relevant state for other tier
- Simple approach: only switch at function boundaries

Complex approach: allow switching at loop headers/everywhere
- Needs tracking of much more meta-information
- All entry points need well-defined interface
- All exit points need info to recover complete state

Severely limits optimizations; all loops become irreducible

Using LLVM is possible, but not a good fit
Adaptive Execution: Switching Tiers

- Switching only possible at compiler-defined points
  - Needs to serialize relevant state for other tier
- Simple approach: only switch at function boundaries
  - Simple, well-defined boundaries; unable to switch inside loop
- Complex approach: allow switching at loop headers/everywhere
  - Needs tracking of much more meta-information
  - All entry points need well-defined interface
  - All exit points need info to recover complete state
  - Severely limits optimizations; all loops become irreducible
- Using LLVM is possible, but not a good fit
Adaptive Execution: Switching Tiers

- Switching only possible at compiler-defined points
  - Needs to serialize relevant state for other tier
- Simple approach: only switch at function boundaries
  - Simple, well-defined boundaries; unable to switch inside loop
- Complex approach: allow switching at loop headers/everywhere
  - Needs tracking of much more meta-information
  - All entry points need well-defined interface
  - All exit points need info to recover complete state
  - Severely limits optimizations; all loops become irreducible

- Using LLVM is possible, but not a good fit
Adaptive Execution: Partial Compilation and Speculation

- Observation: even in hot functions, many branches are rarely used
- Optimizing cold code is wasted time(/energy)
Adaptive Execution: Partial Compilation and Speculation

- Observation: even in hot functions, many branches are rarely used
- Optimizing cold code is wasted time(/energy)

- Observation (JS): functions often get called with same data type
- Specializing on structure allows removing string lookup for fields
Adaptive Execution: Partial Compilation and Speculation

- Observation: even in hot functions, many branches are rarely used
- Optimizing cold code is wasted time(/energy)

- Observation (JS): functions often get called with same data type
- Specializing on structure allows removing string lookup for fields

- Idea: speculate on common path using profiling data
- Add check whether speculation holds; if not, use side-exit
  - Side-exit can be patched later with actual code
- Side-exit must serialize all relevant state for lower tier
  - “Deoptimization”
Sandboxing

Executing untrusted code without additional measures may harm system
Untrusted input may expose vulnerabilities

Goal 1: execute untrusted code without impacting security
Code in higher-level representation allows for further analyses but needs JIT compilation for performance

Goal 2: limit impact potential of new vulnerabilities
Other goals: portability, resource usage, performance, usability, language flexibility
Sandboxing

- Executing untrusted code without additional measures may harm system
- Untrusted input may expose vulnerabilities
Sandboxing

- Executing untrusted code without additional measures may harm system
- Untrusted input may expose vulnerabilities

- Goal 1: execute untrusted code without impacting security
  - Code in higher-level representation allows for further analyses but needs JIT compilation for performance

- Goal 2: limit impact potential of new vulnerabilities
Sandboxing

- Executing untrusted code without additional measures may harm system
- Untrusted input may expose vulnerabilities

- Goal 1: execute untrusted code without impacting security
  - Code in higher-level representation allows for further analyses but needs JIT compilation for performance
- Goal 2: limit impact potential of new vulnerabilities

- Other goals: portability, resource usage, performance, usability, language flexibility
Approach: Sandbox Operating System as-is

- Idea: put entire operating system in sandbox ("virtual machine")
- Widely used in practice

- Virtualization needs hardware and OS support
  - CPU has hypervisor mode which controls guest OS;
    offers nested paging, hypercalls from guest OS to hypervisor
Approach: Sandbox Operating System as-is

- Idea: put entire operating system in sandbox (“virtual machine”)
- Widely used in practice

- Virtualization needs hardware and OS support
  - CPU has hypervisor mode which controls guest OS; offers nested paging, hypercalls from guest OS to hypervisor

+ Good usability and performance
+ Strong isolation
  - Rather high overhead on resource usage: completely new OS
  - Inflexible and high start latency (seconds)
Approach: Sandbox Native Code as-is

▶ Idea: strongly restrict possibilities of native code
Approach: Sandbox Native Code as-is

- Idea: strongly restrict possibilities of native code
- Restrict system calls: seccomp
  - Filter program for system calls depending on arguments
Approach: Sandbox Native Code as-is

- Idea: strongly restrict possibilities of native code
- Restrict system calls: seccomp
  - Filter program for system calls depending on arguments
- Separate namespaces: network, PID, user, mount, ...
  - Isolate program from rest of the system
  - Need to allow access to permitted resources
Approach: Sandbox Native Code as-is

- Idea: strongly restrict possibilities of native code
- Restrict system calls: seccomp
  - Filter program for system calls depending on arguments
- Separate namespaces: network, PID, user, mount, ...
  - Isolate program from rest of the system
  - Need to allow access to permitted resources
- Limit resource usage: memory, CPU, ... cgroups
Approach: Sandbox Native Code as-is

- Frequently and widely used ("container")
Approach: Sandbox Native Code as-is

- Frequently and widely used ("container")

  - Good usability and performance, low latency (milliseconds)
  - Finer grained control of resources

  ~ Resource usage: often completely new user space

  ─ Weak isolation: OS+CPU often bad at separation

    ▶ Kernel has a fairly large interface, not hardened against bad actors
    ▶ Privilege escalation happens not rarely
Approach: Sandbox Native Code with Modification

- Idea: enforce limitations on machine code
  - Define restrictions on machine code, e.g. no unbounded memory access
  - Modify compiler to comply with restrictions
  - Verify program at load time

Google Native Client, originally x86-32, ported to x86-64 and ARM

Designed as browser extension

Native code shipped to browser, executed after validation

Approach: Sandbox Native Code with Modification

- Idea: enforce limitations on machine code
  - Define restrictions on machine code, e.g. no unbounded memory access
  - Modify compiler to comply with restrictions
  - Verify program at load time

- Google Native Client\textsuperscript{47}, originally x86-32, ported to x86-64 and ARM
- Designed as browser extension
- Native code shipped to browser, executed after validation

\textsuperscript{47} B Yee et al. “Native client: A sandbox for portable, untrusted x86 native code”. In: \textit{SP}. 2009, pp. 79–93.
NaCl Constraints on i386

- Problem: dynamic code not verifiable

  - No self-modifying/dynamically generated code
  - All "valid" instructions must be reachable in linear disassembly
  - Direct jumps must target valid instructions
  - No instruction may cross 32-byte boundary
  - Indirect jumps/returns must be
  
  ```asm
  and eax, -32; jmp eax
  ```

- Problem: arbitrary memory access inside virtual memory

  - Separate process, use segmentation restrict accessible memory

- Problem: program can run arbitrary CPU instructions

  - Blacklist "dangerous" instructions
NaCl Constraints on i386

- Problem: dynamic code not verifiable
  - No self-modifying/dynamically generated code
- Problem: overlapping instructions
NaCl Constraints on i386

- Problem: dynamic code not verifiable
  - No self-modifying/dynamically generated code
- Problem: overlapping instructions
  - All “valid” instructions must be reachable in linear disassembly
  - Direct jumps must target valid instructions
  - No instruction may cross 32-byte boundary
  - Indirect jumps/returns must be `and eax, -32; jmp eax`
- Problem: arbitrary memory access inside virtual memory
NaCl Constraints on i386

- Problem: dynamic code not verifiable
  - No self-modifying/dynamically generated code

- Problem: overlapping instructions
  - All “valid” instructions must be reachable in linear disassembly
  - Direct jumps must target valid instructions
  - No instruction may cross 32-byte boundary
  - Indirect jumps/returns must be \texttt{and } eax, -32; \texttt{jmp } eax

- Problem: arbitrary memory access inside virtual memory
  - Separate process, use segmentation restrict accessible memory

- Problem: program can run arbitrary CPU instructions
NaCl Constraints on i386

- Problem: dynamic code not verifiable
  - ⇒ No self-modifying/dynamically generated code

- Problem: overlapping instructions
  - ⇒ All "valid" instructions must be reachable in linear disassembly
  - ⇒ Direct jumps must target valid instructions
  - ⇒ No instruction may cross 32-byte boundary
  - ⇒ Indirect jumps/returns must be `and eax, -32; jmp eax`

- Problem: arbitrary memory access inside virtual memory
  - ⇒ Separate process, use segmentation restrict accessible memory

- Problem: program can run arbitrary CPU instructions
  - ⇒ Blacklist "dangerous" instructions
NaCl on non-i386 Systems

- Other architectures use base register instead of segment offsets
  - Additional verification required

---

NaCl on non-i386 Systems

- Other architectures\textsuperscript{48} use base register instead of segment offsets
  - Additional verification required
- Deprecated in 2017 in favor of WebAssembly

NaCl on non-i386 Systems

- Other architectures\(^{48}\) use base register instead of segment offsets
  - Additional verification required
- Deprecated in 2017 in favor of WebAssembly

+ Nice idea, high performance (5–15% overhead)
~ Instruction blacklist not a good idea
- Not portable, severe restrictions on emitted code
- High verification complexity, error-prone

Approach: Using Bytecode

▷ Idea: compile code to bytecode, JIT-compile on host
  ▷ Benefit:
Approach: Using Bytecode

- Idea: compile code to bytecode, JIT-compile on host
  - Benefit: verification easy – all code generated by trusted compiler
  - Benefit: more portable
Approach: Using Bytecode

- Idea: compile code to bytecode, JIT-compile on host
  - Benefit: verification easy – all code generated by trusted compiler
  - Benefit: more portable

- Java applets

- PNaCl: bytecode version of NaCl
Approach: Using Bytecode

- Idea: compile code to bytecode, JIT-compile on host
  - Benefit: verification easy – all code generated by trusted compiler
  - Benefit: more portable

- Java applets
- PNaCl: bytecode version of NaCl
  - Fairly high performance, portable
  - Heavy runtime environment
    - Especially criticized for Java applets
  - Very high complexity and attack surface
Approach: Subset of JavaScript: asm.js

- Situation: fairly fast JavaScript JIT-compilers present
- Idea: use subset of JavaScript known to be compilable to efficient code
  - All browsers/JS engines support execution without further changes
Approach: Subset of JavaScript: asm.js

- Situation: fairly fast JavaScript JIT-compilers present
- Idea: use subset of JavaScript known to be compilable to efficient code
  - All browsers/JS engines support execution without further changes

- asm.js\textsuperscript{49}: strictly, statically typed JS subset; single array as heap
- JS code generated by compilers, e.g. Emscripten
- JavaScript has single numeric type, but asm.js supports int/float/double
  - Coercion to integer: $x|0$
  - Coercion to double: $+x$
  - Coercion to float: Math.fround($x$)

\textsuperscript{49} D Herman, L Wagner, and A Zakai. \textit{asm.js}. 2014.
```
var log = stdlib.Math.log;
var values = new stdlib.Float64Array(buffer);

function logSum(start, end) {
    start = start|0; // parameter type int
    end = end|0; // parameter type int

    var sum = 0.0, p = 0, q = 0;

    // asm.js forces byte addressing of the heap by requiring shifting by 3
    for (p = start << 3, q = end << 3; (p|0) < (q|0); p = (p + 8)|0) {
        sum = sum + +log(values[p>>3]);
    }

    return +sum;
}
```

Example taken from the specification
Approach: Encode asm.js as Bytecode

- Parsing costs time, type restrictions increase code size
- Idea: encode asm.js source as bytecode
Approach: Encode asm.js as Bytecode

- Parsing costs time, type restrictions increase code size
- Idea: encode asm.js source as bytecode
- First attempt: encode abstract syntax tree in pre-order
  and WebAssembly was born
Approach: Encode asm.js as Bytecode

- Parsing costs time, type restrictions increase code size
- Idea: encode asm.js source as bytecode

- First attempt: encode abstract syntax tree in pre-order
- Second attempt: encode abstract syntax tree in post-order
Approach: Encode asm.js as Bytecode

- Parsing costs time, type restrictions increase code size
- Idea: encode asm.js source as bytecode
  - First attempt: encode abstract syntax tree in pre-order
  - Second attempt: encode abstract syntax tree in post-order
  - Third attempt: encode as stack machine
  - and WebAssembly was born
Approach: Encode asm.js as Bytecode

- Parsing costs time, type restrictions increase code size
- Idea: encode asm.js source as bytecode

- First attempt: encode abstract syntax tree in pre-order
- Second attempt: encode abstract syntax tree in post-order
- Third attempt: encode as stack machine

- ... and WebAssembly was born
Approach: Using Bytecode – WebAssembly

- Strictly-typed bytecode format encoding a stack machine
- Global variables and single, global array as memory
Approach: Using Bytecode – WebAssembly

- Strictly-typed bytecode format encoding a stack machine
- Global variables and single, global array as memory
- Functions have local variables
  - Parameters pre-populated in first local variables
  - No dynamic/addressable stack space! ~ part of global memory used as stack
- Operations use implicit stack
  - Stack has well-defined size and types at each point in program
Approach: Using Bytecode – WebAssembly

- Strictly-typed bytecode format encoding a stack machine
- Global variables and single, global array as memory
- Functions have local variables
  - Parameters pre-populated in first local variables
  - No dynamic/addressable stack space! ⇒ part of global memory used as stack
- Operations use implicit stack
  - Stack has well-defined size and types at each point in program
- Structured control flow
  - Blocks to skip instructions, loop to repeat, if-then-else
  - No irreducible control flow representable
Approach: Use Verifiable Bytecode – eBPF

- Problem: want to ensure termination within certain time frame
- Problem: need to make sure *nothing* can go wrong – no sandbox!
Approach: Use Verifiable Bytecode – eBPF

- Problem: want to ensure termination within certain time frame
- Problem: need to make sure *nothing* can go wrong – no sandbox!

- Idea: disallow loops and undefined register values, e.g. due to branch
  - Combinatorial explosion of possible paths, all need to be analyzed
  - No longer Turing-complete
Approach: Use Verifiable Bytecode – eBPF

- Problem: want to ensure termination within certain time frame
- Problem: need to make sure *nothing* can go wrong – no sandbox!

- Idea: disallow loops and undefined register values, e.g. due to branch
  - Combinatorial explosion of possible paths, all need to be analyzed
  - No longer Turing-complete
- eBPF: allow user-space to hook into various Linux kernel parts
  - E.g. network, perf sampling, …
- Strongly verified register machine
- JIT-compiled inside kernel
JIT Compilation and Sandboxing – Summary

- JIT compilation required for dynamic source code or bytecode
- Bytecode allows for simpler verification than machine code, but is more compact
- Producing JIT-compiled code needs CPU, OS, and runtime support
- JIT compilers can do/need to do different kinds of optimizations
  adaptive execution is key technique to hide compilation latency
- Sandboxing can be done at various levels and granularities
- Virtualization and containers widely used for whole applications
- Bytecode formats popular for ad-hoc distribution of programs
JIT Compilation and Sandboxing – Questions

- When is JIT-compilation beneficial over Ahead-of-Time compilation?
- How can JIT-compilation be realized using standard compilers?
- How can code be made executable after writing it to memory?
- Why do some architectures require a system call for ICache flushing?
- How can JIT compilers trade between compilation latency and performance?
- Why is sandboxing important?
- What methods of deploying code for sandboxed execution are widely used?
Code Generation for Data Processing
Lecture 11: Binary Translation

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Motivation

- Run program on other architecture

Exception-based implementation possible, but slow.
Motivation

- Run program on other architecture

- Use-case: application compatibility
  - Other architecture with incompatible instruction encoding
  - Applications using unavailable ISA extensions\(^5^0\)

\(^5^0\) Exception-based implementation possible, but slow.
Motivation

- Run program on other architecture
- Use-case: application compatibility
  - Other architecture with incompatible instruction encoding
  - Applications using unavailable ISA extensions
- Use-case: architecture research
  - Development of new ISA extensions without existing hardware

\[50\] Exception-based implementation possible, but slow.
ISA Emulation

- Simplest approach: interpreting machine code
  - Simulate individual instructions, don’t generate new code
ISA Emulation

▶ Simplest approach: interpreting machine code
  ▶ Simulate individual instructions, don’t generate new code

▶ Frequently used approach before JIT-compilation became popular
ISA Emulation

- Simplest approach: interpreting machine code
  - Simulate individual instructions, don’t generate new code

- Frequently used approach before JIT-compilation became popular

  + Simple, works almost anywhere, high correctness
ISA Emulation

- Simplest approach: interpreting machine code
  - Simulate individual instructions, don’t generate new code

- Frequently used approach before JIT-compilation became popular

  + Simple, works almost anywhere, high correctness
  - Very inefficient
Binary Translation

- Idea: translate guest machine code to host machine code
- Replace interpretation overhead with translation overhead

- Difficult: very rigid semantics, but few code constraints imposed
  - Self-modifying code, overlapping instructions, indirect jumps
  - Exceptions with well-defined states, status flags

Guest: x86-64
- `mov rax, rcx`
- `add rax, 4`
- `mov [rdx+rsi+16], rax`

Host: AArch64
- `add x0, x1, 4`
- `add x16, x6, 16`
- `str x0, [x2, x16]`

Warning for same-ISA translation: passing all instructions through as-is is a bad idea! Behavior might differ.
### Static vs. Dynamic Binary Translation

**Static BT**
- Translate guest executable into host executable
- Do translation before execution

**Dynamic BT**
- Translate code on-the-fly during program execution
- Host code just lives in memory
Static vs. Dynamic Binary Translation

**Static BT**
- Translate guest executable into host executable
- Do translation before execution

- Low runtime overhead
  - Binaries tend to be huge
  - Cannot handle all cases
    - E.g., JIT-compiled code

**Dynamic BT**
- Translate code on-the-fly during program execution
- Host code just lives in memory

- Allows for high correctness
- Can use JIT optimizations
- Translation overhead at run-time
Static Binary Translation

- Goal: create new binary for host with same functionality
Static Binary Translation

- Goal: create new binary for host with same functionality

- Program may access its own code/data in various ways
  - Guest binary must be retained as-is in-place
Static Binary Translation

- Goal: create new binary for host with same functionality
- Program may access its own code/data in various ways
  - Guest binary must be retained as-is in-place
- Indirect jumps problematic
  - Need prediction of all possible targets
  - Keeping lots of dynamically possible entries prohibits optimizations
Static Binary Translation

- Goal: create new binary for host with same functionality
- Program may access its own code/data in various ways
  - Guest binary must be retained as-is in-place
- Indirect jumps problematic
  - Need prediction of all possible targets
  - Keeping lots of dynamically possible entries prohibits optimizations
- JIT-compiled/self-modifying code impossible to handle
Static Binary Translation

- Goal: create new binary for host with same functionality

- Program may access its own code/data in various ways
  - Guest binary must be retained as-is in-place

- Indirect jumps problematic
  - Need prediction of all possible targets
  - Keeping lots of dynamically possible entries prohibits optimizations

- JIT-compiled/self-modifying code impossible to handle

- Purely static translation impossible for the general case
Dynamic Binary Translation

Translator Process

Guest Code

Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand

Typically basic blocks

Store new code in-memory for execution and later re-use

Guest code/data must be accessible

Code executed in same address space as original
Dynamic Binary Translation

Translator Process

Need translation?

Guest Code

- Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
  - Typically basic blocks
Dynamic Binary Translation

- Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
- Typically basic blocks
Dynamic Binary Translation

Translator Process

Need translation?

yes

read code

Guest Code

Decode & Lift

IR

- Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
- Typically basic blocks
Dynamic Binary Translation

- Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
- Typically basic blocks

Translator Process

Need translation?

Guest Code

Decode & Lift

IR

Optionally: Modify IR

read code

yes

Guest Code must be accessible.
Dynamic Binary Translation

Translator Process

Need translation? yes

Guest Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Read code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decode &amp; Lift</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optionally:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify IR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Gen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
  - Typically basic blocks
Dynamic Binary Translation

Translator Process

Need translation?

Read code

Guest Code

Decode & Lift

IR

Optionally:
Modify IR

Modify IR

Store code

Code Cache

Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
  - Typically basic blocks

Store new code in-memory for execution and later re-use

Code executed in same address space as original
  - Guest code/data must be accessible
Dynamic Binary Translation

- Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
  - Typically basic blocks
- Store new code in-memory for execution and later re-use
- Code executed in same address space as original
  - Guest code/data must be accessible
Dynamic Binary Translation

- Iteratively translate code chunks on-demand
  - Typically basic blocks
- Store new code in-memory for execution and later re-use
- Code executed in same address space as original
  - Guest code/data must be accessible
Dynamic Binary Translation: Code Fragment

RISC-V Code

400560:  slli a0, a0, 2
400564:  jalr x0, ra, 0 // ret

Semantical representation

uintptr_t trans_400560(uint64_t* regs) {
    regs[10] = regs[10] << 2;
    return regs[1];
}

Translation Engine

void emulate(uintptr_t pc) {
    uint64_t* regs = init();
    while (true)
        pc = translate(pc)(regs);
}
Dynamic Binary Translation: Code Fragment

RISC-V Code

400560: slli a0, a0, 2
400564: jalr x0, ra, 0 // ret

Translation Engine

```c
void emulate(uintptr_t pc) {
    uint64_t* regs = init();
    while (true)
        pc = translate(pc)(regs);
}
```

Semantical representation

```c
uintptr_t trans_400560(uint64_t* regs) {
    regs[10] = regs[10] << 2;
    return regs[1];
}
```

// or with tail call:
```
_Noreturn void trans_400560(uint64_t* regs) {
    regs[10] = regs[10] << 2;
    translate(regs[1])(regs);
    // unreachable
}
```
Guest State

- Guest CPU state must be completely emulated
  - Registers: general-purpose, floating-point, vector, ...
  - Flags, control registers, system registers, segments, TLS base

Memory – user-space emulation: use host address space
  + no overhead through additional indirection
  - no isolation between emulator and guest

Memory – system emulation: need software/hardware paging support
  - Software implementation: considerable performance overhead
  - Hardware implementation: guest and host need same page size
Guest State

- Guest CPU state must be completely emulated
  - Registers: general-purpose, floating-point, vector, ...
  - Flags, control registers, system registers, segments, TLS base

- Memory – user-space emulation: use host address space
Guest State

- Guest CPU state must be completely emulated
  - Registers: general-purpose, floating-point, vector, ...
  - Flags, control registers, system registers, segments, TLS base

- Memory – user-space emulation: use host address space
  + no overhead through additional indirection
  – no isolation between emulator and guest
Guest State

- Guest CPU state must be completely emulated
  - Registers: general-purpose, floating-point, vector, ...
  - Flags, control registers, system registers, segments, TLS base

- Memory – user-space emulation: use host address space
  + no overhead through additional indirection
  - no isolation between emulator and guest

- Memory – system emulation: need software/hardware paging support
Guest State

- Guest CPU state must be completely emulated
  - Registers: general-purpose, floating-point, vector, ...
  - Flags, control registers, system registers, segments, TLS base

- Memory – user-space emulation: use host address space
  + no overhead through additional indirection
  − no isolation between emulator and guest

- Memory – system emulation: need software/hardware paging support
  - Software implementation: considerable performance overhead
  - Hardware implementation: guest and host need same page size
Guest Interface

- User-space emulation: OS interface needs to be emulated
  - Mainly system calls, but also vDSO, memory maps, ... 
  - Host libraries are hard to use: ABI differences (e.g. struct padding)
  - Syscall emulation tedious: different flag numbers, arguments, orders
    structs have different fields, alignments, padding bytes
Guest Interface

- User-space emulation: OS interface needs to be emulated
  - Mainly system calls, but also vDSO, memory maps, ...
  - Host libraries are hard to use: ABI differences (e.g. struct padding)
  - Syscall emulation tedious: different flag numbers, arguments, orders
    structs have different fields, alignments, padding bytes

- System-level emulation: CPU interface for operating systems
  - Many system/control registers
  - Different execution modes, memory configurations, etc.
  - Emulation of hardware components
Dynamic Binary Translation: Optimizations

- Fully correct emulation of CPU (and OS) is slow
  - Every memory access is a potential page fault
  - Signals can be delivered at any instruction boundary
  - *many* other traps...
- But: these “special” features are used extremely rarely

- Idea: optimize for common case
- Aggressively trade correctness for performance
Translation Granularity

- Larger translation granules allow for more optimization
  - E.g., omit status flag computation; fold immediate construction
Translation Granularity

- Larger translation granules allow for more optimization
  - E.g., omit status flag computation; fold immediate construction

- Instruction: great for debugging

- Basic block: allows for some important opt.
  - Easy to detect (up to next branch), easy to translate (no control flow)

- Superblock: up to next unconditional jump
  - Reduces transfers between blocks in fallthrough case
  - Translated code not necessarily executed

- Function: follow all conditional control flow
  - Allows most optimizations, e.g. for loop induction variables
  - Complex codegen, ind. jumps problematic, lot of code never executed
Chaining

- Observation: many basic blocks have constant successors
  - Often conditional branches with fallthrough and constant offset
  - (Hash)map lookup and indirect jump after everyblock expensive
Chaining

- Observation: many basic blocks have constant successors
  - Often conditional branches with fallthrough and constant offset
- (Hash)map lookup and indirect jump after every block expensive

- Idea: after successor is translated, patch end to jump directly to that code
  - First execution is expensive, later executions are fast

// Initially generated code
// ...
mov rdi, 0x40068c
lea rsi, [rip+1f]
jmp translate_and_dispatch
1:.byte ... // store patch information

// After patching
// ...
jmp trans_40068c
// (garbage remains)
Chaining: Limitations

First execution still slow, patching adds overhead

Can speculatively translate continuations

Translation of possibly unneeded code adds overhead

Does not work for indirect jumps

Not necessarily predictable, esp. when considering a single basic block

Occur fairly often: function returns

Removing translated functions from code cache becomes harder

Arbitrary other code may directly branch to translated chunk

Often solved by limiting chaining to same page or memory region
Chaining: Limitations

- First execution still slow, patching adds overhead
  - Can speculatively translate continuations
  - Translation of possibly unneeded code adds overhead

- Does not work for indirect jumps
- Not necessarily predictable, esp. when considering a single basic block
- Occur fairly often: function returns
- Removing translated functions from code cache becomes harder
- Arbitrary other code may directly branch to translated chunk

Often solved by limiting chaining to same page or memory region
Chaining: Limitations

- First execution still slow, patching adds overhead
  - Can speculatively translate continuations
  - Translation of possibly unneeded code adds overhead

- Does not work for indirect jumps
  - Not necessarily predictable, esp. when considering a single basic block
  - Occur fairly often: function returns
Chaining: Limitations

- First execution still slow, patching adds overhead
  - Can speculatively translate continuations
  - Translation of possibly unneeded code adds overhead

- Does not work for indirect jumps
  - Not necessarily predictable, esp. when considering a single basic block
  - Occur fairly often: function returns

- Removing translated functions from code cache becomes harder
  - Arbitrary other code may directly branch to translated chunk
  - Often solved by limiting chaining to same page or memory region
Observation: function calls very often return ordinarily
  - Return is an indirect jump, but highly predictable
  - But: even for “normal” code, this is not always the case:
    setjmp/longjmp, exceptions
Return Address Prediction

- Observation: function calls very often return ordinarily
  - Return is an indirect jump, *but* highly predictable
  - But: even for “normal” code, this is not always the case: setjmp/longjmp, exceptions

- Hardware has return address stack keeping track of call stack
  - call pushes next address to stack, ret predicted to pop
  - Usually implemented as 16/32 entry ring buffer
Return Address Prediction

- Observation: function calls very often return ordinarily
  - Return is an indirect jump, *but* highly predictable
  - But: even for “normal” code, this is not always the case: `setjmp/longjmp`, exceptions

- Hardware has return address stack keeping track of call stack
  - `call` pushes next address to stack, `ret` predicted to pop
  - Usually implemented as 16/32 entry ring buffer

- Idea: similarly optimize for common case of ordinary return
Return Address Prediction in DBT

Option 1: keep separate shadow stack of guest/host target pairs
- Can be implemented as ring buffer, too
- Pop from stack needs verification of actual guest return address
  - Doesn’t use host hardware return address prediction

Option 2: use host stack as shadow stack
- Allows using host `call`/`ret` instructions
  - Verification before/after return still required
  - Can degenerate, need to bound shadow stack (guest might repeatedly call, discard return address, but never return)
Return Address Prediction in DBT

- Option 1: keep separate shadow stack of guest/host target pairs
  - Can be implemented as ring buffer, too
  - Pop from stack needs verification of actual guest return address
Return Address Prediction in DBT

- Option 1: keep separate shadow stack of guest/host target pairs
  - Can be implemented as ring buffer, too
  - Pop from stack needs verification of actual guest return address
    - Doesn’t use host hardware return address prediction
Return Address Prediction in DBT

- **Option 1:** keep separate shadow stack of guest/host target pairs
  - Can be implemented as ring buffer, too
  - Pop from stack needs verification of actual guest return address
    - Doesn’t use host hardware return address prediction

- **Option 2:** use host stack as shadow stack
  - Allows using host `call/ret` instructions
  - Verification before/after return still required
Return Address Prediction in DBT

- Option 1: keep separate shadow stack of guest/host target pairs
  - Can be implemented as ring buffer, too
  - Pop from stack needs verification of actual guest return address
    - Doesn’t use host hardware return address prediction

- Option 2: use host stack as shadow stack
  - Allows using host call/ret instructions
  - Verification before/after return still required
    - Can degenerate, need to bound shadow stack
      (guest might repeatedly call, discard return address, but never return)
Status Flags

- Observation: many status flags are rarely used
- But: eager computation can be expensive
  - E.g., x86 parity (PF) or auxiliary carry (AF)
Status Flags

- Observation: many status flags are rarely used
- But: eager computation can be expensive
  - E.g., x86 parity (PF) or auxiliary carry (AF)

- Idea: compute flags only when needed
- On flag computation, store operands needed for flag computation
- Flag usage in same block allows for optimizations
  - E.g., use idiomatic branches (j1e, ...)
- Flag usage in different block: compute flags from operands
  - More expensive, but happens seldomly
Correct Binary Translation

- Goal 1: precise emulation – application works properly
- Goal 2: stealthness/isolation – application can’t compromise DBT
Correct Binary Translation

- Goal 1: precise emulation – application works properly
- Goal 2: stealthness/isolation – application can’t compromise DBT

- Problem: CPU and OS have huge and very-well-specified interfaces
  - …and even if unspecified, software often depends on it
Correct Binary Translation

- Goal 1: precise emulation – application works properly
- Goal 2: stealthness/isolation – application can’t compromise DBT

- Problem: CPU and OS have huge and very-well-specified interfaces
  - …and even if unspecified, software often depends on it
- Increased difficulty: different guest/host architectures
  - E.g., different page size or memory semantics
Correct Binary Translation

- Goal 1: precise emulation – application works properly
- Goal 2: stealthness/isolation – application can’t compromise DBT

- Problem: CPU and OS have huge and very-well-specified interfaces
  - ...and even if unspecified, software often depends on it
- Increased difficulty: different guest/host architectures
  - E.g., different page size or memory semantics
- Increased difficulty for user-space: different guest/host OS
  - Depending on syscall interface, nearly impossible (see WSL1)
POSIX Signals

- POSIX specifies signals, which can interrupt program at any point
- Kernel pushes signal frame to stack with user context and calls signal handler
- Signal handler can read/modify user context and continue execution
POSIX Signals

- POSIX specifies signals, which can interrupt program at any point
- Kernel pushes signal frame to stack with user context and calls signal handler
- Signal handler can read/modify user context and continue execution

- Synchronous signals: e.g., SIGSEGV, SIGBUS, SIGFPE, SIGILL
  - For example, due to page fault or FP exception
  - Delivered in response to “error” in current thread

- Asynchronous signals: e.g., SIGINT, SIGTERM, SIGCHILD
  - Delivered externally, e.g. using kill
  - Can be delivered to any thread at any time
  - (usually a bad idea to use them)
Correct DBT: Signals

- DBT must register signal handler and propagate signals
- Synchronous signals
  - Delivered at “constrainable” points in program
  - Must recover fully consistent guest architectural state
  - JIT-compiled code must be sufficiently annotated for this
- Asynchronous signals
  - Can really be delivered at any time
  - Must not be immediately delivered to guest
    - Usually delivered when convenient
  - But: real-time signals have special semantics
Correct DBT: Signals

- DBT must register signal handler and propagate signals

- Synchronous signals
  - Delivered at “constrainable” points in program
  - *Must* recover fully consistent guest architectural state
  - JIT-compiled code must be sufficiently annotated for this

- Asynchronous signals
Correct DBT: Signals

- DBT must register signal handler and propagate signals

- Synchronous signals
  - Delivered at “constrainable” points in program
  - *Must* recover fully consistent guest architectural state
  - JIT-compiled code must be sufficiently annotated for this

- Asynchronous signals
  - Can really be delivered at any time
  - Must not be immediately delivered to guest
  - Usually delivered when convenient
  - But: real-time signals have special semantics
Correct DBT: Memory Accesses

- Option: emulating paging in software (slow, but works)
  - Every memory accesses becomes a hash table lookup
  - Shared memory still problematic: host OS might have larger pages
- Using host paging is much faster, but problematic for correctness
Correct DBT: Memory Accesses

- Option: emulating paging in software (slow, but works)
  - Every memory accesses becomes a hash table lookup
  - Shared memory still problematic: host OS might have larger pages
- Using host paging is much faster, but problematic for correctness
- Host OS might have larger pages
Correct DBT: Memory Accesses

- Option: emulating paging in software (slow, but works)
  - Every memory access becomes a hash table lookup
  - Shared memory still problematic: host OS might have larger pages
- Using host paging is much faster, but problematic for correctness
- Host OS might have larger pages
- Every memory access can cause a page fault (see signal handling)
Correct DBT: Memory Accesses

- Option: emulating paging in software (slow, but works)
  - Every memory accesses becomes a hash table lookup
  - Shared memory still problematic: host OS might have larger pages

- Using host paging is much faster, but problematic for correctness

- Host OS might have larger pages
- Every memory access can cause a page fault (see signal handling)
- Guest can access/modify arbitrary addresses in its address space... including the DBT and its code cache
Correct DBT: Memory Accesses

- Option: emulating paging in software (slow, but works)
  - Every memory accesses becomes a hash table lookup
  - Shared memory still problematic: host OS might have larger pages
- Using host paging is much faster, but problematic for correctness

- Host OS might have larger pages
- Every memory access can cause a page fault (see signal handling)
- Guest can access/modify arbitrary addresses in its address space... including the DBT and its code cache
- Tracking read/write/execute permissions, e.g. check X before translation
Correct DBT: Memory Ordering

- CPUs (aggressively) reorder memory operations
  - x86: total store ordering – stores can be reordered after loads
  - Most others: weak ordering – everything can be reordered

- Relevant for multi-core systems: other thread can observe ordering
- Atomic operations and fences limit reordering (e.g., acq/rel/seqcst)

- Emulating weak memory on TSO:
Correct DBT: Memory Ordering

- CPUs (aggressively) reorder memory operations
  - x86: total store ordering – stores can be reordered after loads
  - Most others: weak ordering – everything can be reordered
- Relevant for multi-core systems: other thread can observe ordering
- Atomic operations and fences limit reordering (e.g., acq/rel/seqcst)
- Emulating weak memory on TSO: easy
- Emulating TSO on weak memory:
Correct DBT: Memory Ordering

- CPUs (aggressively) reorder memory operations
  - x86: total store ordering – stores can be reordered after loads
  - Most others: weak ordering – everything can be reordered
- Relevant for multi-core systems: other thread can observe ordering
- Atomic operations and fences limit reordering (e.g., acq/rel/seqcst)

- Emulating weak memory on TSO: easy
- Emulating TSO on weak memory: hard
  - Can try to make all operations atomic
  - Atomic operations often need alignment guarantees (not on x86)
  - Only viable solution so far: insert fences everywhere
Correct DBT: Self-modifying Code

- Writable code regions (or with MAP_SHARED) can change at any time
Correct DBT: Self-modifying Code

- Writable code regions (or with MAP_SHARED) can change at any time

- Idea: before translation, remap as read-only

- On page fault (SIGSEGV), remove relevant parts from code cache
  - Requires code cache segmentation and mapping of code to original page
Correct DBT: Self-modifying Code

- Writable code regions (or with MAP_SHARED) can change at any time
- Idea: before translation, remap as read-only
- On page fault (SIGSEGV), remove relevant parts from code cache
  - Requires code cache segmentation and mapping of code to original page
- When executing possibly modifiable code: every store can change code!
Correct DBT: Self-modifying Code

- Writable code regions (or with MAP_SHARED) can change at any time
- Idea: before translation, remap as read-only
- On page fault (SIGSEGV), remove relevant parts from code cache
  - Requires code cache segmentation and mapping of code to original page
- When executing possibly modifiable code: every store can change code!
- Doesn’t easily work for shared memory, need to track this, too
  - Might be impossible when shared with other process
Correct DBT: Floating-point

- Floating-point arithmetic is standardized in IEE-754
Correct DBT: Floating-point

- Floating-point arithmetic is standardized in IEE-754
- ...except for some details and non-standard operations

- x86 `maxsd`: if one operand is NaN, result is second operand
- RISC-V `fmax.d`: if one operand is NaN, result is non-NaN operand
- AArch64 `fmax`: if one operand is NaN, result is NaN operand
  - Unless configured differently in `fpcr`
Correct DBT: Floating-point

- Floating-point arithmetic is standardized in IEE-754
- ...except for some details and non-standard operations

- x86 `maxsd`: if one operand is NaN, result is second operand
- RISC-V `fmax.d`: if one operand is NaN, result is non-NaN operand
- AArch64 `fmax`: if one operand is NaN, result is NaN operand
  - Unless configured differently in `fpcr`

- Correctness typically requires software emulation (e.g., QEMU does this)
Correct DBT: OS and CPU Specifics

- Emulating all syscalls correctly is hard
  - Version-specifics, structure layouts, feature support
  - Huge interface

- /proc/self/* – how to emulate?
  - Catch all file system accesses? Follow all possible symlinks?
  - What if procfs is mounted somewhere else?

- cpuid – how to emulate?
  - Cache sizes, processor model, ...
  - Application can do timing experiment to detect DBT
Binary Translation – Summary

- ISA emulation often used for cross-ISA program execution
- Binary Translation allows for more performance than interpretation
- Static Binary Translation handles whole program ahead-of-time
- Dynamic Binary Translation translates code on-demand
- ISA often highly restricts optimization possibilities
- Optimizations typically very low-level
- Correct emulation of CPU/OS challenging due to large interface
Binary Translation – Questions

▶ What are use cases of binary translation?
▶ What is the difference between static and dynamic binary translation?
▶ Why is static BT strictly less powerful than dynamic BT?
▶ What are typical translation granularities for DBT?
▶ How to optimize control flow handling in DBT?
▶ Why is correct binary translation hard to optimize?
▶ What problem can occur when not emulating paging for user-space emulation?
Code Generation for Data Processing
Lecture 12: Query Compilation

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Motivation: Fast Query Execution

- Databases are often used in latency-critical situations.
- Mostly transactional workload.
- Databases are often used for analyzing large data sets.
- Mostly analytical workload; queries can be complex.
- Latency not that important, but throughput is.
- Databases are also used for storing data streams.
- Streaming databases, e.g. monitoring sensors.
- Throughput is important; but queries often simple.
Motivation: Fast Query Execution

- Databases are often used in latency-critical situations
  - Mostly transactional workload
Motivation: Fast Query Execution

- Databases are often used in latency-critical situations
  - Mostly transactional workload

- Databases are often used for analyzing large data sets
  - Mostly analytical workload; queries can be complex
  - Latency not that important, but throughput is
Motivation: Fast Query Execution

- Databases are often used in latency-critical situations
  - Mostly transactional workload

- Databases are often used for analyzing large data sets
  - Mostly analytical workload; queries can be complex
  - Latency not that important, but throughput is

- Databases are also used for storing data streams
  - Streaming databases, e.g. monitoring sensors
  - Throughput is important; but queries often simple
Data Representation

- Relational algebra: set/bag of tuples
  - Tuple is sequence of data with different types
  - All tuples in one relation have same schema
  - Order does not matter
  - Duplicates might be possible (bags)

- Might have special values, e.g. NULL

- Values might be variably-sized, e.g. strings

- But: databases have high degree of freedom wrt. data representation
Query Plan

- Query often specified in “standardized format” (SQL)
Query Plan

- Query often specified in “standardized format” (SQL)
- SQL is transformed into (logical) query plan
Query Plan

- Query often specified in “standardized format” (SQL)

- SQL is transformed into (logical) query plan

- Logical query plan is optimized
  - E.g., selection push down, transforming cross products to joins, join ordering
Query Plan

- Query often specified in “standardized format” (SQL)
- SQL is transformed into (logical) query plan
- Logical query plan is optimized
  - E.g., selection push down, transforming cross products to joins, join ordering
- Physical query plan
  - Selection of actual implementation for operators
  - Determine use index structures, access paths, etc.
Query Plan: Subscripts

- Query plan strongly depends on query

- Operators have query-dependent subscripts
  - E.g., selection/join predicate, aggregation function, attributes
  - Implementation of these also depends on schema

- Can include arbitrarily complex expressions

- Examples: $\sigma_{s.matrnr=h.matrnr} \land \sigma_{a.x<5 \cdot (b.y-a.z)}$
Subscripts: Execution

- Option:
  - keep as tree, interpret
    - Simple, flexible
    - Slow
  - compile to bytecode
    - More efficient
    - More effort to implement, some compile-time
  - compile to machine code
    - Code can be complex to accurately represent semantics
    - Most efficient
    - Most effort to implement, may need short compile-times
Subscripts: Execution

- Option: keep as tree, interpret
Subscripts: Execution

- Option: keep as tree, interpret
  - Simple, flexible
  - Slow

- Option:
Subscripts: Execution

- Option: keep as tree, interpret
  + Simple, flexible
  - Slow

- Option: compile to bytecode
Subscripts: Execution

- Option: keep as tree, interpret
  - Simple, flexible
  - Slow

- Option: compile to bytecode
  - More efficient
  - More effort to implement, some compile-time

- Option:
Subscripts: Execution

▶ Option: keep as tree, interpret
  + Simple, flexible
  – Slow

▶ Option: compile to bytecode
  + More efficient
  – More effort to implement, some compile-time

▶ Option: compile to machine code
Subscripts: Execution

- Option: keep as tree, interpret
  - Simple, flexible
  - Slow

- Option: compile to bytecode
  - More efficient
  - More effort to implement, some compile-time

- Option: compile to machine code
  - Code can be complex to accurately represent semantics
  - Most efficient
  - Most effort to implement, may need short compile-times
SQL Expressions

- Arithmetic expressions are fairly simple
  - Need to respect data type and check for errors (e.g., overflow)
  - Numbers in SQL are (fixed-point) decimals

- String operations can be more complex
SQL Expressions

- Arithmetic expressions are fairly simple
  - Need to respect data type and check for errors (e.g., overflow)
  - Numbers in SQL are (fixed-point) decimals

- String operations can be more complex
  - `like` expressions
  - Regular expressions – strongly benefit from optimized execution
  - But: full-compilation may not be worth the effort
    - Often, calling runtime functions is beneficial
  - Support Unicode for increased complexity
Query Execution: Simplest Approach

\[ s.matrnr = h.matrnr \]

\[ \times HJ \]

\[ \text{studenten} \quad \text{hoeren} \]
Query Execution: Simplest Approach

- Execute operators individually
- Materialize all results after each operator
- “Full Materialization”
Query Execution: Simplest Approach

- Execute operators individually
- Materialize all results after each operator
- “Full Materialization”

+ Easy to implement
+ Can dynamically adjust plan
- Inefficient, intermediate results can be big
Iterator Model\textsuperscript{51}

- Idea: stream tuples through operators
- Every operator implements set of functions:
  - `open()`: initialization, configure with child operators
  - `next()`: return next tuple (or indicate end of stream)
  - `close()`: free resources

Iterator Model\textsuperscript{51}

- Idea: stream tuples through operators
- Every operator implements set of functions:
  - `open()`: initialization, configure with child operators
  - `next()`: return next tuple (or indicate end of stream)
  - `close()`: free resources

- Current tuple can be pass as pointer or held in global data space
  - Possible: only single tuple is processed at a time

\textsuperscript{51} G Graefe. “Volcano—an extensible and parallel query evaluation system”. In: IEEE Transactions on Knowledge and Data Engineering 6.1 (1994), pp. 120–135.
Iterator Model: Example

```c++
struct TableScan : Iter {
  Table* table;
  Table::iterator it;
  void open() { it = table.begin(); }
  Tuple* next() {
    if (it != table.end())
      return *it++;
    return nullptr;
  }
};

struct Select : Iter {
  Predicate p;
  Iter base;
  void open() { base.open(); }
  Tuple* next() {
    while (Tuple* t = base.next())
      if (p(t))
        return t;
    return nullptr;
  }
};
```
Iterator Model: Example

```cpp
struct TableScan : Iter {
    Table* table;
    Table::iterator it;
    void open() { it = table.begin(); }
    Tuple* next() {
        if (it != table.end())
            return *it++;
        return nullptr;
    }
};

struct Select : Iter {
    Predicate p;
    Iter base;
    void open() { base.open(); }
    Tuple* next() {
        while (Tuple* t = base.next())
            if (p(t))
                return t;
        return nullptr;
    }
};

struct Cross : Iter {
    Iter left, right;
    Tuple* curLeft = nullptr;
    void open() { left.open(); }
    Tuple* next() {
        while (true) {
            if (!curLeft) {
                if (!(curLeft = left.next()))
                    return nullptr;
                right.open();
            }
            if (Tuple* tr = right.next())
                return concat(curLeft, tr);
            curLeft = nullptr;
        }
    }
};

▶ HashJoin builds hash table on first read; materialization might be useful
```
Iterator Model

- “Pull-based” approach
- Widely used (e.g., Postgres)
- Often have separate function for `first()` or rewind
Iterator Model

- “Pull-based” approach
- Widely used (e.g., Postgres)
- Often have separate function for `first()` or `rewind`

+ Fairly straight-forward to implement
+ Avoids data copies, no dynamic compilation
  - Only single tuple processed at a time, bad locality
  - *Huge* amount virtual function calls
Push-based Model

- Idea: operators push tuples through query plan bottom-up

- Every operator implements set of functions:
  - `open()`: initialization, store parents
  - `produce()`: produce items
    - Table scan calls `consume()` of parents
    - Others call `produce()` of their child
  - `consume()`: consume items from children, push them to parents

- Only one tuple processed at a time
Push-based Model: Example

```c
struct TableScan {
    Table table;
    Consumer cons;
    void produce() {
        for (Tuple* t : table)
            cons.consume(t, this);
    }
};

struct Select {
    Predicate p;
    Producer prod;
    Consumer cons;
    void produce() { prod.produce(); }
    void consume(Tuple* t, Producer src) {
        if (p(t))
            cons.consume(t)
    }
};

struct Cross {
    Producer left, right;
    Consumer cons;
    Tuple* curLeft = nullptr;
    void produce() { left.produce(); }
    // Materializing one side might be better
    void consume(Tuple* t, Producer src) {
        if (src == left) {
            curLeft = t;
            right.produce();
        } else { // src == right
            cons.consume(concat(curLeft, t));
        }
    }
};
```
struct TableScan {
    Table table;
    Consumer cons;
    void produce() {
        for (Tuple* t : table)
            cons.consume(t, this);
    }
};

struct Select {
    Predicate p;
    Producer prod;
    Consumer cons;
    void produce() { prod.produce(); }
    void consume(Tuple* t, Producer src) {
        if (p(t))
            cons.consume(t)
    }
};

struct Cross {
    Producer left, right;
    Consumer cons;
    Tuple* curLeft = nullptr;
    void produce() { left.produce(); }
    // Materializing one side might be better
    void consume(Tuple* t, Producer src) {
        if (src == left) {
            curLeft = t;
            right.produce();
        } else { // src == right
            cons.consume(concat(curLeft, t));
        }
    }
};
Push-based Model

- “Push-based” approach
- More recent approach
Push-based Model

- “Push-based” approach
- More recent approach

+ Fairly straight-forward, but less intuitive than iterator
+ Avoids data copies, no dynamic compilation
  - Only single tuple processed at a time, bad locality
  - *Huge* amount virtual function calls
Pull-based Model vs. Push-based Model

- Two fundamentally different approaches
- Push-based approach can handle DAG plans better
  - Pull-model: needs explicit materialization or redundant iteration
  - Push-model: simply call multiple consumers

- Performance:

---

Pull-based Model vs. Push-based Model

- Two fundamentally different approaches
- Push-based approach can handle DAG plans better
  - Pull-model: needs explicit materialization or redundant iteration
  - Push-model: simply call multiple consumers
- Performance: nearly identical
  - Push-based model needs handling for limit operations
    otherwise table scan would not stop, even all tuples are dropped
- But:

---

Pull-based Model vs. Push-based Model

- Two fundamentally different approaches
- Push-based approach can handle DAG plans better
  - Pull-model: needs explicit materialization or redundant iteration
  - Push-model: simply call multiple consumers
- Performance: nearly identical
  - Push-based model needs handling for limit operations otherwise table scan would not stop, even all tuples are dropped
- But: push-based code is nice after inlining

---

Pipelining

- Some operators need materialized data for their operation
  - Pipeline breaker: operator materializes input
  - Full pipeline breaker: operator materializes complete input before producing
- Other operators can be *pipelined* (i.e., no materialization)
Pipelining

- Some operators need materialized data for their operation
  - Pipeline breaker: operator materializes input
  - Full pipeline breaker: operator materializes complete input before producing
- Other operators can be pipelined (i.e., no materialization)

- Aggregations
- Join needs one side materialized (pipeline breaker on one side)
- Sorting needs all data (full pipeline breaker)
Pipelining

- Some operators need materialized data for their operation
  - Pipeline breaker: operator materializes input
  - Full pipeline breaker: operator materializes complete input before producing
- Other operators can be pipelined (i.e., no materialization)

- Aggregations
- Join needs one side materialized (pipeline breaker on one side)
- Sorting needs all data (full pipeline breaker)

- System needs to take care of semantics, e.g. for memory management
Code Generation for Push-Based Model

- Inlining code in push-based model yields nice code
- No virtual function calls
- Producer iterates over materialized tuples and loads relevant data
  - Tight loop over base table – data locality
- Operators of parent operators are applied inside the loop
- Pipeline breaker materializes result (e.g., into hash table)
Code Generation: Example

\[ \sigma_{s.matrnr=h.matrnr} \]

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\times \\
\leftarrow \\
\text{studenten} \quad \text{hoeren}
\end{array}
\]
\[ \sigma_{s.m atrnr=h.m atrnr} \times \text{studenten hoeren} \]

```c
struct Query {
    Output out;
    Table tabLeft, tabRight;
    Tuple* curLeft = nullptr;
    void produce() {
        for (Tuple* tl : tabLeft) {
            curLeft = tl;
            for (Tuple* tr : tabRight) {
                Tuple* t = concat(curLeft, tr);
                if (t.s_matrnr == t.h_matrnr)
                    out.write(t);
            }
        }
    }
};
```
How to Generate Code

- Code generator executes produce/consume methods
  - Method bodies don’t do actual operations, but construct code
  - E.g., call IRBuilder
  - Call to helper functions for complex operations
    e.g. hash table insert/lookup, string operations, memory allocation, etc.

- Resulting code doesn’t contain produce/consume methods
  only loops that iterate over data
  - No overhead of function calls
How to Generate Code

- Code generator executes produce/consume methods
  - Method bodies don’t do actual operations, but construct code
  - E.g., call IRBuilder
  - Call to helper functions for complex operations
    e.g. hash table insert/lookup, string operations, memory allocation, etc.

- Resulting code doesn’t contain produce/consume methods
  only loops that iterate over data
  - No overhead of function calls

- Generate (at most) one function per pipeline
  - Allows for parallel execution of different pipelines
What to Generate

- Code generation allows for substantial performance increase
  - Fairly popular, even in commercial systems, despite engineering effort
  - Competence in compiler engineering is a problem, though
What to Generate

- Code generation allows for substantial performance increase
  - *Fairly* popular, even in commercial systems, despite engineering effort
  - Competence in compiler engineering is a problem, though

- Bytecode
  - Extremely popular: fairly simple, portable, and flexible
What to Generate

- Code generation allows for substantial performance increase
  - *Fairly* popular, even in commercial systems, despite engineering effort
  - Competence in compiler engineering is a problem, though

- Bytecode
  - Extremely popular: fairly simple, portable, and flexible

- Machine code through programming language (C, C++, Scala, …)
  - Also popular: no compiler knowledge required, but compile-times are bad

- Machine code through compiler IR (mostly LLVM)

- Machine code through specialized IR (Umbra only)
What to Generate

- Query Plan
  - MAT
  - Scala
  - Voila
  - PIT
  - CLite
  - C/C++
  - LLVM IR
  - LLVM MIR
  - Umbra IR
  - Query Program

Graphical representation:
- Hekaton
- LegoBase
- Voila
- Umbra
- HyPer
- Emitter
- Compiler
Case Study: Amazon Redshift

Redshift generates C++ code specific to the query plan and the schema being executed. The generated code is then compiled and the binary is shipped to the compute nodes for execution [12, 15, 17]. Each compiled file, called a segment, consists of a pipeline of operators, called steps. Each segment (and each step within it) is part of the physical query plan. Only the last step of a segment can break the pipeline.

“Redshift generates C++ code specific to the query plan and the schema being executed. The generated code is then compiled and the binary is shipped to the compute nodes for execution [12, 15, 17]. Each compiled file, called a segment, consists of a pipeline of operators, called steps. Each segment (and each step within it) is part of the physical query plan. Only the last step of a segment can break the pipeline.”
“Figure 7(a) illustrates [...] from an out-of-box TPC-H 30TB dataset [...]. The TPC-H benchmark workload runs on this instance every 30 minutes and we measure the end-to-end runtime. Over time, more and more optimizations are automatically applied reducing the total workload runtime. After all recommendations have been applied, the workload runtime is reduced by 23% (excluding the first execution that is higher due to compilation).

Compile Times: Umbra

TPC-H sf=30, AMD Epyc 7713 (64 Cores, 1TB RAM)
Vectorized Execution

- Problem: still only process single tuple at a time
Vectorized Execution

- Problem: still only process single tuple at a time
- Doesn’t utilize vector extensions of CPUs

- Idea: process multiple tuples at once
  - Also allows eliminating data-dependent branches, which not well-predictable
  - Esp. relevant when selectivity is between 10–90%

- Use of SIMD instructions requires column-wise store
  - Row-wise store would require gather operation for each load
  - Gather is very expensive
Vectorized Execution: SIMD Instructions

- Obvious candidate:

- Initial selection over tables
- Load vector of elements, use SIMD operations for comparison
- Write back compressed result to temporary location for use in subsequent operations
- Special compress instructions (AVX-512, SVE) highly beneficial
- Other operations much more difficult to vectorize
- Initial hash table lookup requires gather; collisions difficult
- When many elements are masked out, performance suffers
Vectorized Execution: SIMD Instructions

- **Obvious candidate:** initial selection over tables
  - Load vector of elements, use SIMD operations for comparison
  - Write back compressed result to temporary location for use in subsequent operations
  - Special compress instructions (AVX-512, SVE) highly beneficial

- **Other operations much more difficult to vectorize**
  - Initial hash table lookup requires gather; collisions difficult
  - When many elements are masked out, performance suffers
Vectorized Execution

- Bytecode interpretation substantially benefits from vectorized execution
- Key benefit: less dispatch overhead
- Typically much larger “vectors” (>1000)
Vectorized Execution

- Bytecode interpretation substantially benefits from vectorized execution
- Key benefit: less dispatch overhead
- Typically much larger “vectors” (>1000)

- Comparison with non-vectorized machine code generation:
  - Vectorization often beneficial for initial scan
  - Code generation is faster than bytecode-interpreted vec. execution
  - But: a good vectorized engine is not necessarily slow

- Vectorized execution probably more popular than code generation
Query Compilation – Summary

- Databases have trade-off between low latency and high throughput
- Evaluation needed for operators and subscripts
- Subscripts easy to compile
- Operator execution: full materialization vs. pipelined execution
- Pull-based vs. push-based execution
- Push-based allows for good code generation
- Bytecode and programming languages are widely used in practice
- Vectorized execution improves performance without native code gen.
Query Compilation – Questions

▶ Why are low compile times important for databases?
▶ What is the difference between push-based and pull-based execution?
▶ Why does push-based execution allow for higher performance?
▶ How to generate code for a query?
▶ How does vectorized execution improve performance?
▶ Why do many database engines not use machine code generation?
Code Generation for Data Processing

Lecture 13: Vectorization

Alexis Engelke

Chair of Data Science and Engineering (I25)
School of Computation, Information, and Technology
Technical University of Munich

Winter 2022/23
Parallel Data Processing

- Sequential execution has inherently limited performance
  - Clock rate, data path lengths, speed of light, ...
- Parallelism is the key to substantial and scalable perf. improvements
- Modern systems have many levels of parallelism:
Parallel Data Processing

- Sequential execution has inherently limited performance
  - Clock rate, data path lengths, speed of light, . . .
- Parallelism is the key to substantial and scalable perf. improvements
- Modern systems have many levels of parallelism:
  - Multiple nodes/systems, connected via network
  - Different compute units (CPU, GPU, etc.), connected via PCIe
  - Multiple CPU sockets, connected via QPI (Intel) or HyperTransport (AMD)
  - Multiple CPU cores
  - Multiple threads per core
  - Instruction-level parallelism (superscalar out-of-order execution)
  - Data parallelism (SIMD)
Single Instruction, Multiple Data (SIMD)

- Idea: perform same operations on multiple data in parallel

- First computer with SIMD operations:
Single Instruction, Multiple Data (SIMD)

- Idea: perform same operations on multiple data in parallel
- First computer with SIMD operations: MIT Lincoln Labs TX-2, 1957
- Wider use in HPC in 1970s with vector processors (Cray et al.)
  - Ultimately replaced by much more scalable distributed machines

---

Single Instruction, Multiple Data (SIMD)

- Idea: perform same operations on multiple data in parallel

- First computer with SIMD operations: MIT Lincoln Labs TX-2, 1957\(^{56}\)

- Wider use in HPC in 1970s with vector processors (Cray et al.)
  - Ultimately replaced by much more scalable distributed machines

- SIMD-extensions for multimedia processing from 1990s onwards
  - Often include very special instructions for image/video/audio processing

- Shift towards HPC and data processing around 2010

- Extensions for machine learning/AI in late 2010s

---

**SIMD: Idea**

- Multiple data elements are stored in **vectors**
  - Size of data may differ, vector size is typically constant
  - Single elements in vector referred to as **lane**
- (Vertical) Operations apply the same operation to all lanes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>src 1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lane 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lane 2</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>src 2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lane 3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
<td>↓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>result</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Horizontal operations work on neighbored elements
SIMD ISAs: Design

- Vectors are often implemented as fixed-size wide registers
  - Examples: ARM NEON 32×128-bit, Power QPX 32×256-bit
  - Data types and element count is defined by instruction

- Some ISAs have dynamic vector sizes: ARM VFP, ARM SVE, RISC-V V
  - Problematic for compilers: variable spill size, less constant folding
SIMD ISAs: Design

- Vectors are often implemented as fixed-size wide registers
  - Examples: ARM NEON 32×128-bit, Power QPX 32×256-bit
  - Data types and element count is defined by instruction
- Some ISAs have dynamic vector sizes: ARM VFP, ARM SVE, RISC-V
  - Problematic for compilers: variable spill size, less constant folding
- Data types vary, e.g. i8/i16/i32/i64/f16/bf16/f32/f64/f128
  - Sometimes only conversion, sometime with saturating arithmetic
SIMD ISAs: Design

- Vectors are often implemented as fixed-size wide registers
  - Examples: ARM NEON 32×128-bit, Power QPX 32×256-bit
  - Data types and element count is defined by instruction

- Some ISAs have dynamic vector sizes: ARM VFP, ARM SVE, RISC-V V
  - Problematic for compilers: variable spill size, less constant folding

- Data types vary, e.g. i8/i16/i32/i64/f16/bf16/f32/f64/f128
  - Sometimes only conversion, sometime with saturating arithmetic

- Masking allows to suppress operations for certain lanes
  - Dedicated mask registers (AVX-512, SVE, RVV) allow for hardware masking
  - Can also apply for memory operations, optionally suppressing faults
  - Otherwise: software masking with another vector register
SIMD: Use Cases

- Dense linear algebra: vector/matrix operations
  - Implementations: Intel MKL, OpenBLAS, ATLAS, …
SIMD: Use Cases

- Dense linear algebra: vector/matrix operations
  - Implementations: Intel MKL, OpenBLAS, ATLAS, ...

- Sparse linear algebra
  - Needs gather/scatter instructions
SIMD: Use Cases

- Dense linear algebra: vector/matrix operations
  - Implementations: Intel MKL, OpenBLAS, ATLAS, ...

- Sparse linear algebra
  - Needs gather/scatter instructions

- Image and video processing, manipulation, encoding
SIMD: Use Cases

- Dense linear algebra: vector/matrix operations
  - Implementations: Intel MKL, OpenBLAS, ATLAS, ...

- Sparse linear algebra
  - Needs gather/scatter instructions

- Image and video processing, manipulation, encoding

- String operations
  - Implemented, e.g., in glibc, simdjson
SIMD: Use Cases

- Dense linear algebra: vector/matrix operations
  - Implementations: Intel MKL, OpenBLAS, ATLAS, ...

- Sparse linear algebra
  - Needs gather/scatter instructions

- Image and video processing, manipulation, encoding

- String operations
  - Implemented, e.g., in glibc, simdjson

- Cryptography
SIMD ISAs: Usage Considerations

- Very easy to implement in hardware
- Simple replication of functional units and larger vector registers
- Too large vectors, however, also cause problems (AVX-512)
- Offer significant speedups for certain applications
- With 4x parallelism, speed-ups of \( \sim 3x \) are achievable
- Caveat: non-trivial to program
- Optimized routines provided by libraries
- Compilers try to auto-vectorize, but often need guidance
SIMD ISAs: Usage Considerations

- Very easy to implement in hardware
  - Simple replication of functional units and larger vector registers
  - Too large vectors, however, also cause problems (AVX-512)

- Offer significant speedups for certain applications
  - With 4x parallelism, speed-ups of \( \sim 3x \) are achievable

- Caveat: non-trivial to program

- Optimized routines provided by libraries

- Compilers try to auto-vectorize, but often need guidance
SIMD ISAs: Usage Considerations

- Very easy to implement in hardware
  - Simple replication of functional units and larger vector registers
  - Too large vectors, however, also cause problems (AVX-512)

- Offer significant speedups for certain applications
  - With 4x parallelism, speed-ups of ~3x are achievable

- Caveat:
SIMD ISAs: Usage Considerations

- Very easy to implement in hardware
  - Simple replication of functional units and larger vector registers
  - Too large vectors, however, also cause problems (AVX-512)

- Offer significant speedups for certain applications
  - With 4x parallelism, speed-ups of \( \sim 3x \) are achievable

- Caveat: non-trivial to program
  - Optimized routines provided by libraries
  - Compilers try to auto-vectorize, but often need guidance
SIMD Programming: (Inline) Assembly

- Idea: SIMD is too complicated, let programmer handle this
- Programmer specifies exact code (instrs, control flow, and registers)
- Inline assembly allows for integration into existing code
  - Specification of register constraints and clobbers needed
- “Popular” for optimized libraries
SIMD Programming: (Inline) Assembly

- Idea: SIMD is too complicated, let programmer handle this
- Programmer specifies exact code (instrs, control flow, and registers)
- Inline assembly allows for integration into existing code
  - Specification of register constraints and clobbers needed

- “Popular” for optimized libraries

  + Allows for best performance
  - Very tedious to write, manual register allocation, non-portable
  - No optimization across boundaries
SIMD Programming: Intrinsics

- Idea: deriving a SIMD schema is complicated, delegate to programmer
- Intrinsic functions correspond to hardware instructions
  - __m128i _mm_add_epi32(__m128i a, __m128i b)
- Programmer explicitly specifies vector data processing instructions compiler supplements registers, control flow, and scalar processing
SIMD Programming: Intrinsics

- Idea: deriving a SIMD schema is complicated, delegate to programmer
- Intrinsic functions correspond to hardware instructions
  - __m128i _mm_add_epi32 (__m128i a, __m128i b)
- Programmer explicitly specifies vector data processing instructions
  compiler supplements registers, control flow, and scalar processing

+ Allows for very good performance, still exposes all operations
+ Compiler can to some degree optimize intrinsics
  - GCC does not; Clang/LLVM does – intrinsics often lowered to LLVM-IR vectors
- Tedious to write, non-portable
Intrinsics for Unknown Vector Size

- Size not known at compile-time, but can be queried at runtime
  - SVE: instruction `incd` adds number of vector lanes to register
- In C: behave like an incomplete type, except for parameters/returns
- Flexible code often slower than with assumed constant vector size

- Consequences:
Intrinsics for Unknown Vector Size

- Size not known at compile-time, but can be queried at runtime
  - SVE: instruction `incd` adds number of vector lanes to register
- In C: behave like an incomplete type, except for parameters/returns
- Flexible code often slower than with assumed constant vector size

Consequences:
- Cannot put such types in structures, arrays, `sizeof`
- Stack spilling implies variably-sized stack

Instructions to set mask depending on bounds: `whilelt`, ...
- No loop peeling for tail required
Fault Suppression

- Variable-length vectors are problematic for buffers of unknown size
  - Example: NUL-terminated C strings

- Classical approach:
Fault Suppression

- Variable-length vectors are problematic for buffers of unknown size
  - Example: NUL-terminated C strings

- Classical approach: ensure alignment to prevent page faults
  - These types of out-of-bounds reads are guaranteed to be non-harmful
  - Downside:
Fault Suppression

- Variable-length vectors are problematic for buffers of unknown size
  - Example: NUL-terminated C strings

- Classical approach: ensure alignment to prevent page faults
  - These types of out-of-bounds reads are guaranteed to be non-harmful
  - Downside: needs loop peeling code for start/end

- More recent approach:
Fault Suppression

- Variable-length vectors are problematic for buffers of unknown size
  - Example: NUL-terminated C strings

- Classical approach: ensure alignment to prevent page faults
  - These types of out-of-bounds reads are guaranteed to be non-harmful
  - Downside: needs loop peeling code for start/end

- More recent approach: make hardware suppress exceptions
  - Option 1: specify that masked out lanes do not produce faults
  - Option 2: stop loading after first fault, store as mask in register
  - Downside 1:
Fault Suppression

- Variable-length vectors are problematic for buffers of unknown size
  - Example: NUL-terminated C strings

- Classical approach: ensure alignment to prevent page faults
  - These types of out-of-bounds reads are guaranteed to be non-harmful
  - Downside: needs loop peeling code for start/end

- More recent approach: make hardware suppress exceptions
  - Option 1: specify that masked out lanes do not produce faults
  - Option 2: stop loading after first fault, store as mask in register
  - Downside 1: increased complexity in hardware, may use microcode
  - Downside 2: permits speculative vectorization at cost of more instructions
SIMD Programming: Target-independent Vector Extensions

- Idea: vectorization still complicated, but compiler can choose instrs.
  - Programmer still specifies exact operations, but in target-independent way
  - Often mixable with target-specific intrinsics
- Compiler maps operations to actual target instructions
- If no matching target instruction exists, use replacement code
  - Inherent danger: might be less efficient than scalar code
- Often relies on explicit vector size
GCC Vector Extensions

#include <stdint.h>

typedef uint32_t uint32x4_t
    __attribute__((vector_size(16)));

uint32x4_t
addvec(uint32x4_t a, uint32x4_t b) {
    return a + b;
}

uint32x4_t
modvec(uint32x4_t a, uint32x4_t b) {
    return a % b;
}
GCC Vector Extensions

```c
#include <stdint.h>

typedef uint32_t uint32x4_t __attribute__((vector_size(16)));

uint32x4_t addvec(uint32x4_t a, uint32x4_t b) {
    return a + b;
}

uint32x4_t modvec(uint32x4_t a, uint32x4_t b) {
    return a % b;
}
```

```asm
addvec:
paddd xmm0, xmm1
ret
```
```asm
modvec:
movd ecx, xmm1
movd eax, xmm0
xor edx, edx
pextrd edi, xmm1, 1
div ecx
pextrd eax, xmm0, 1
pextrd ecx, xmm1, 2
mov esi, edx
xor edx, edx
div edi
pextrd eax, xmm0, 2
mov r8d, edx
xor edx, edx
div ecx
pextrd ecx, xmm1, 3
pextrd eax, xmm0, 3
movd xmm0, esi
pinsrd xmm0, r8d, 1
mov edi, edx
xor edx, edx
div ecx
movd xmm1, edi
pinsrd xmm1, edx, 1
punpcklqdq xmm0, xmm1
ret```
GCC Vector Extensions

#include <stdint.h>

typedef uint32_t uint32x4_t
    __attribute__((vector_size(16)));

uint32x4_t
addvec(uint32x4_t a, uint32x4_t b) {
    return a + b;
}

uint32x4_t
modvec(uint32x4_t a, uint32x4_t b) {
    return a % b;
}

addvec:
    paddb xmm0, xmm1
    ret

modvec:
    movd ecx, xmm1
    movd eax, xmm0
    xor edx, edx
    pextrd edi, xmm1, 1
    div ecx
    pextrd eax, xmm0, 1
    pextrd ecx, xmm1, 2
    mov esi, edx
    xor edx, edx
    div edi
    pextrd eax, xmm0, 2
    mov r8d, edx
    xor edx, edx
    div ecx
    pextrd ecx, xmm1, 3
    pextrd eax, xmm0, 3
    movd xmm0, esi
    pinsrd xmm0, r8d, 1
    mov edi, edx
    xor edx, edx
    div ecx
    movd xmm1, edi
    pinsrd xmm1, edx, 1
    punpcklodq xmm0, xmm1
    ret
SIMD Programming: Single Program, Multiple Data (SPMD)

- So far: manual vectorization
- Observation: same code is executed on multiple elements
- Idea: tell compiler to vectorize handling of single element
  - Splice code for element into separate function
  - Tell compiler to generate vectorized version of this function
  - Function called in vector-parallel loop

- Needs annotation of variables
  - Varying: variables that differ between lanes
  - Uniform: variables that are guaranteed to be the same
    (basically: scalar values that are broadcasted if necessary)
#pragma omp declare simd
int add(int x, int y) {
    return x + y;
}

foo:
    add edi, esi
    mov eax, edi
    ret

_ZGVxN4vv_foo:
    paddd xmm0, xmm1
    ret
#pragma omp declare simd
int add(int x, int y) {
    return x + y;
}

Compiler generates version that operates on vector

foo:
    add edi, esi
    mov eax, edi
    ret

_ZGVxN4vv_foo:
    paddd xmm0, xmm1
    ret
SPMD: Example (OpenMP)

```c
#pragma omp declare simd uniform(y)
int add(int x, int y) {
    return x + y;
}
```

foo:
    add edi, esi
    mov eax, edi
    ret

_ZGVxN4vu_foo:
    movd xmm1, eax
    pshufd xmm2, xmm1, 0
    paddd xmm0, xmm2
    ret
#pragma omp declare simd uniform(y)
int add(int x, int y) {
    return x + y;
}

▶ Uniform: always same value

foo:
    add edi, esi
    mov eax, edi
    ret

_ZGVxN4vu_foo:
    movd xmm1, eax
    pshufd xmm2, xmm1, 0
    paddd xmm0, xmm2
    ret
SPMD: Example (OpenMP) – if/else

```c
#pragma omp declare simd
int foo(int x, int y) {
    int res;
    if (x > y) res = x;
    else res = y - x;
    return res;
}
```

foo:
```
mov eax, esi
sub eax, edi
cmp edi, esi
cmovg eax, edi
ret
```

▶ Diverging control flow: all paths are executed
#pragma omp declare simd
int foo(int x, int y) {
    int res;
    if (x > y) res = x;
    else res = y - x;
    return res;
}
#pragma omp declare simd

```c
int foo(int x, int y) {
    int res;
    if (x > y) res = x;
    else res = y - x;
    return res;
}
```

▶ Diverging control flow:
all paths are executed

```
foo:
    mov eax, esi
    sub eax, edi
    cmp edi, esi
    cmovg eax, edi
    ret

_ZGVxN4vv_foo:
    movdqa xmm2, xmm0
    pcmpgtq xmm0, xmm1
    psubd xmm1, xmm2
    pblendvb xmm1, xmm2, xmm0
    movdqa xmm0, xmm1
    ret
```
SPMD to SIMD: Handling if/else

- Control flow solely depending on uniforms:
Control flow solely depending on uniforms: nothing different
Otherwise: control flow may diverge
  - Different lanes may choose different execution paths
  - But: CPU has only one control flow, so all paths must execute

Condition becomes mask, mask determines result
After insertion of masks, linearize control flow
  - Relevant control flow now encoded in data through masks
SPMD to SIMD: Handling Loops

- Uniform loops: nothing different
- Otherwise: need to retain loop structure
  - “active” mask added to all loop iterations
  - Loop only terminates once all lanes terminate (active is zero)
  - Lanes that terminated early need their values retained
- Approach also works for nested loops/conditions
- Irreducible loops need special handling\(^57\)

SPMD Implementations on CPUs

- OpenMP SIMD functions
  - Need to be combined with `#pragma omp simd` loops

- Intel ispc\(^{58}\) (Implicit SPMD Program Compiler)
  - Extension of C with keywords `uniform`, `varying`
  - Still active and interesting history\(^{59}\)

- OpenCL on CPU
  - Very similar programming model
  - But: higher complexity for communicating with rest of application


\(^{59}\) [https://pharr.org/matt/blog/2018/04/30/ispc-all](https://pharr.org/matt/blog/2018/04/30/ispc-all)
SIMD Programming: SPMD on CPUs

- Semi-explicit vectorization
- Programmer chooses level of vectorization
  - E.g., inner vs. outer loop
- Compiler does actual work
SIMD Programming: SPMD on CPUs

- Semi-explicit vectorization
- Programmer chooses level of vectorization
  - E.g., inner vs. outer loop
- Compiler does actual work

+ Allows simple formulation of complex control flow
- Compilers often fail at handling complex control flow well
  - Loops are particularly problematic
SIMD Programming: Auto-vectorization

- Idea: programmer is too incompetent/busy, let compiler do vectorization
- Inherently difficult and problematic, after decades of research
SIMD Programming: Auto-vectorization

- Idea: programmer is too incompetent/busy, let compiler do vectorization

- Inherently difficult and problematic, after decades of research
  - Recognizing and matching lots of patterns
  - Instruction selection becomes more difficult
  - Compiler lacks domain knowledge about permissible transformations

- Executive summary of the state of the art:
  - Auto-vectorization works well for very simple cases
  - For “medium complexity”, code is often suboptimal
  - In many cases, auto-vectorization fails on unmodified code
Auto-vectorization is Hard

- Biggest problem: data dependencies
  - Resolving loop-carried dependencies is difficult
- Memory aliasing
  - Overlapping arrays, or – worse – loop counter
- Loop body *might* impact loop count
- Function calls, e.g. for math functions
- Strided memory access (e.g., only every n-th element)
- Choosing vectorization level (outer loop *might* be better)
Auto-vectorization is Hard

- Biggest problem: data dependencies
  - Resolving loop-carried dependencies is difficult
- Memory aliasing
  - Overlapping arrays, or – worse – loop counter
- Loop body *might* impact loop count
- Function calls, e.g. for math functions
- Strided memory access (e.g., only every n-th element)
- Choosing vectorization level (outer loop *might* be better)

- Is vectorization profitable *at all*?
- Often black box to programmer, preventing fine-grained tuning
Auto-vectorization Strategies

- Inner Loop Vectorization: unroll innermost loop $n$ times
  - Try to compact loop body into vectors with $n$ lanes
Auto-vectorization Strategies

- **Inner Loop Vectorization:** unroll innermost loop $n$ times
  - Try to compact loop body into vectors with $n$ lanes

- **Outer Loop Vectorization:** unroll outer loop $n$ times
  - Try to compact loop body into vectors with $n$ lanes
  - Generally does not support diverging control flow in loop body
Auto-vectorization Strategies

- Inner Loop Vectorization: unroll innermost loop $n$ times
  - Try to compact loop body into vectors with $n$ lanes

- Outer Loop Vectorization: unroll outer loop $n$ times
  - Try to compact loop body into vectors with $n$ lanes
  - Generally does not support diverging control flow in loop body

- Superword-level Parallelism (SLP): packing series of scalar stores
  - Detect neighbored stores, try to fold operations into vectors
Vectorization – Summary

- SIMD is an easy way to improve performance numbers of CPUs
- Most general-purpose ISAs have one or more SIMD extensions
- Recent trend: variably-length vectors
- Inline Assembly: easiest for compiler, but extremely tedious
- Intrinsics: best trade-off towards performance and usability
- Target-independent operations: slightly increase portability
- SPMD: strategy dominant for GPU programming
- Auto-vectorization: very hard, unsuited for complex code